

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE  
HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION



THE  
FAMOUS  
HISTORIE OF  
MONTELYON, KNIGHT  
OF THE ORACLE, and Sonne to the  
*Renowned PERSICLES King*  
of ASSYRIA.

SHEWING,  
*His strange Birth, Unfortunate Love, Pe-*  
*rilous Adventures in Armes, and how he came*  
*to the knowledge of his Parents.*

Interlaced, with much variety of Pleasant and  
*delightfull Discourse.*

---

*By Emanuel Ford*  
*the Author of pa-*  
*zismus & purism.*



---

Printed at London by B. ALSOP, and T. FAYYER,  
dwelling in Grubstreet, neere the lower Pump.  
1633.



## TO THE GENTLE

*men Readers, healeth.*



Entlemen, your well tryed fauours haue  
set me so farre on fire in my further pro-  
ceedings, that I, that euer hitherto fol-  
lowed the endeauours of *Pierce Playnes*,  
seeme now for your pleasures to become  
euen a bowe-fellow prodigall, spend-  
ing the summe of my store to the vtter-  
most, as long as possibly it lasteth.

If you find any crackt coyne in these my liberall expen-  
ces, yet for *Food's* sake, affoord them starling, and win-  
king at small faults, excuse me to be mistaken, and so a-  
mongst Friends may it passe for currant, I am not of the  
humour of the new Fangling Taylor, that for euery new-  
wrought suite frames a new fashion: nor of theyr pre-  
sumptuous Nature, that of themselves being but *Vixens*,  
face out their attempts with heroicall Lyons looks: but I  
alway the same, rest euer forward to entreat, carefull to  
request, and dayly addicted deuoutly to attend humili-  
ty. Against biting *Theon's* tooth, I remayne alway patient  
prooffe: and the rather considering the singular sentence  
of one of the leauen *Sages* *viz.*

A 3

That

---

## To the Reader.

---

That even as for a man of understanding, being praysed to be led therby unto a selfe-loved opinion of his own laudable parts: or as selfe-willed presuming on his high deserts, may seeme an especiall argument of no small folly: so likewise for being discommended, to remaine even *amors* with heaue cheere, and drooping mind, figuring his sad lookes, like to the Anatomy of death, is a plain proote of his scarcity of counsell, want of patience, (which Philosophers hold the soveraignst vertue that belongs to the qualified indoment of mortality) and (which is worie penury of reason, *Affectus temporare suos*. I propose not this Gentle Reader, as if Stoycally I regarded your judicious censure, but rather portray a *Preludium*, how indifferently I can endure the divers taunting reports of the envious: as for your ever regarded judgements, I account it the sanctuary, wherein my tyred sconce may finde refuge, the chiefe *gressse*, onely whereby my feeble invention ascendeth; the *Colosse* that wholly supporteth my endeavors; yea I reckon it all my being, all my essence, all my good.

As therefore with a favourable smile, you ere-while entertayned *Parisinus* and *Parismenos*, my elder off-springs, with so cheeretull an aspect, now cast your lookes on my *Memelyon*, whose forwardnesse to winne fame, you shall perceiue nothing inferiour to the promptnesse of the former, although by birth and course of time the yonger. Oh he can acquint you with the wonders of Chivalry, with admirable acts and doubty deeds, supported alway with a fiery suffrage, as was *Ulysses* in his ten yeares venture by the ayde of *Pallus*.

Your well-willing acceptance, and kind conceit of him, is all the recompence I aske for my trauell, and I wish no more, so (I trust) you will no lesse, grant this, and make my

CR-

---

## To the Reader.

---

endeavours prosperous: deny that, and leave mee so utterly infortunate, as hopelesse for ever of every good successe: ever found bountifull in giving the one; so my selfe will not rest ingratefull for the other: that both in one, & one in both, may not only augment your longing pleasures, which I heartily wish, but also enrich my lasting content, which I hope you as courteously will.

Your Well-willer,

EMANUEL BOORDI

---

Lo

---

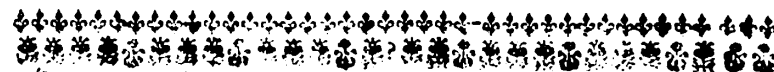




*In praise of the Author.*

Should Monuments of worthy deeds,  
Be swallowed up of Oblivion?  
What Honour (whereon Vertue feeds)  
Remembered rests for Merites done?  
Whence shall proceed that spoke of Fame,  
That sets on fire the Noble Heart,  
For Honour of his birth and Name,  
In Valours Field to set his part?  
Had not great Alexander viewed  
The Blazon of Achilles praise,  
When castrated in a Bye, he revid  
The world lay and man we should raise.  
Hee saucely so did due had taught,  
The World vnder his Command:  
Nor had his Conquerors Honour bought,  
According to his Mindees demerit,  
Had not his Act beene Registered,  
By Monuments worthy Write,  
And None by Fame forth quered,  
More Ours mine price.  
Stout Hector valour who could ell:  
Who could teach such suffer skill?  
With thousands whole Exports excell?  
If not portraied by famous Quill:  
How many perished without a name  
What workes they did and how one Act:  
The worthy Part of Valour men,  
For Vertues sake and living price:  
Then will I praise the famous Quill  
The Ages best record of Renown:  
Continued from the dead to life  
The well done of the Lowell Quill:  
Think for thy sake and for the world  
His Talents and his skill,  
And seek to make a goodly life  
His (with his) were require

R. K.



THE HISTORIE OF  
MONTELION, KNIGHT  
*of the Oracle.*

CHAP. I.

How *Pericles* was created King of *Assyria*, and travailed into  
*Persia*, to the Marriage of his Sister *Piera*, to the Emperours  
sonne *Deloratus*. How he was enamoured of *Constance*: and  
returned into *Assyria*.



An ancient King named *Pius*, ruled the Land of  
*Assyria* in great peace: as well fortunate by the  
loue of his Subjects, and other outward blessings,  
as with two faire children a Sonne and a Daugh-  
ter, that after his death should succed in that Em-  
pire. And by reason Age was now so much growne  
upon him, that he found himselfe wearied, and vnabl. to exercise the  
care that belongeth to the government of so mightie a Nation: also  
beholding in his Sonne, more then ordinary grauity, and so forward  
a minde to vertue, as that he might well commit the care of such  
waight to his care: he determined to giue himselfe to rest, which  
well agreed with his Age, and therefore caused all the Peeres of his  
Land to be assembled.

Which being effected, and all set in Parliament, the old King  
uttered his minde: which was, to establish his Sonne *Pericles* in  
the Kingdome. The Peeres befoze that, as well by common re-  
spect, as of their owne experience, hauing perfect knowledge of his  
innumerable vertues, gaue their generall consents: And so *Pericles*  
in thinsfew dayes was crowned King.

But hauing effected this according to his minde, yet could not be

## The History of MONTIELION,

at quiet untill he had provided a marriage for his daughter, besitting her estate. To further which good intent, it fortuned that Deloratus Son and heire to the King of Persia, hearing of Pieras beauty (for so was she called) came into the Countrey of Assyria, and by long sute, at last obtained her good will, and her fathers consent: being assured to her in the presence of most of the Barres, but for that certaine conditions were to be ratified by the King his Father, the solemnization of the marriage was deferred until that was performed: and for that time should not be long protracted, which Deloratus with earnestness hastened. Pericles with the consent of his Father, accompanied his Sister Piera into Persia, attended by a number of gallant Knights, as well to see the conditions ratified, and the marriage performed, as also to see Deloratus honour. After their departure, they within few dayes arrived in the Kingdom of Persia, where Pericles and Piera were most honourably entertained by the olde King Tomilus, and the conditions ratified.

The Solemnization of the marriage was deferred for certaine dayes, for that the King of Persia determined to have the same performed with great pompe, whether he invited many of his Neighbouring Kings, as of Arabia, Patolia, and Theffalia. The knights of Persia made preparation to attend the Bridegroom in great royalty.

Pericles being in the Persian Court, hearing what Gallants were likely to be at the wedding, prepared most rich Dainties against that day, determining not to be the last in tryall of his valour at the Tilt. The prefixed day being come, the King of Arabia, Patolia, Theffalia, and many other Princes of great Estate, with them were arrived, and the City was filled with such a number of knights and Gallants, that there was scarce room therein to containe them. To recite every particular of their entertainments, greetings, riches, and what gallant Ladies were with them, would be over tedious: but in briefe, there was such royal entertainment as befitte such Personages, and such a multitude of rare shewes, and fine devices, as might every way please a curious beholder.

The Marriage being past, the sumptuous Banquets ended.

211

## Knight of the Oracle.

and the Estates set to behold the Tilt: The first that entered the Lists, was a Persian Duke, named Olimus, gallantly mounted and a man of goodly proportion: After whom, followed the rest of the Persian knights, who were all Challengers against all Strangers that came to make tryall of their valour. Next came the adverse part, the foremost of which was Pericles, who appeared in rich attire, according to the dignity of his place, being laing of so mighty a Countrey as Assyria: whose sight led the beholders in admiration of his evident perfections. After whom followed Nonus Prince of Patolia, and after him a number of most gallant knights, so richly adorned, as would have persuaded a cowardly man to have become valiant: whose particular description I omit.

As Pericles was chiefe of the adverse part, and Dulic Olimus of the Persians, so they two beganne the encounter, breaking of staves with exceeding valour: but Olimus intending to winne the chiefe honour, for that he was esteemed the best knight in Persia, had provided staves of tough Wood, which would not start with an easie encounter: one of which he took, and ranne the fourth time at Pericle, who unprovided of such an unexpected assault was overturmed: and his steed tumbling, fell upon him, that with the fall he for a time remained without sence. The King of Persia and the rest, being exceedingly afraid that he was slaine, came running off the scaffolds to take him up, carrying him forth of the Lists, to be unaimed: Amongst the rest, his sister Piera used her utmost diligence to recover him, with whom in ewile, were a number of gallant Ladies to assist her: but chiefly the Quene of Persia, and her young & Daughter Constanta, as more regarding him, because he was Brother to Piera, and most of all lamented his mishap.

Pericles finding himselfe somewhat recovered, at the first opening his eyes, first them on Constanta, which by reason he was not fully recovered, stood still first upon the ground, as if were with admiration to earnestness. which caused an exceeding blush to rise in her cheeks.

As it now being such a number about him, he was amazed, & halfe ashamed of his folly, says: I beseech you to leave me to my selfe: and for

the rest of the Tournament, for I haue no harme. With that he started vpon his feet, and fetching a deepe sigh departed. They were all exceeding glad of his safety: and so leauing him to be attended by his owne knights, they departed to the Scaffold, and againe tooke their places to behold the rest of the Tournament.

Pericles was exceedingly vexed, that he had receiued such a disgrace, and in the presence of such an honorable assembly: most of all, for that he had stood Olinus intent: presently buckled on one of his Knights Armoors, and mounting himselfe, entered the Lists againe: by which time, the Tilt was almost ended, and the Persian knights bare away the prize; but Pericles then being knowne, stood ready at the Races end, for the next encounter: against whom a Persian knight ran, but so farre to his disgrace, that he tumbled with his heeles vponwards. With that euery one began to wonder what he should be, and the people gaue an exceeding shout: with that the other Persian met with him, whose fortune was much like the former. For his speed stumbling with the strength of the encounter, they both fell downe. A knight of Persia who that day had wonne great honoz by his valoz, seeing that, would needs be the next to meet him, thinking to reuenge his Countrymans disgrace: but at the first race he could not persewme it, for they past by without any other oddes, but breaking their lances most gallantly. And running againe the Persians fortune was so bad, that he was ouerthrowne. In this time the day was ended, and the Judges ready to depart: but Olinus intreated that he might break one lastt with the stranger, which they granted. Whom Pericles well knew, resolutely determined to giue or take the fogle; both of them meeting with such terroz, that the Earth seemed to shake, and Olinus (notwithstanding all his strength) was by Pericles ouerthrowne, to salue his honoz, and requite his discourtesie. With that the people gaue such shout, as made all the Palace ring with the sound. And Pericles discovered himselfe, which made euery one reioyce, and wonder at his valour.

Pericles being binamed, accompanied the King of Persia, Nabal, and the rest, hauing that day wonne such honour as made him more highly esteemed: and coming to salute his sister Piersa, he suddenly espied Constantia: thinking he had before seene that sweet countenance, but he could not remember where, which cast him into

such a deepe study, that he almost forgot himselfe. After he had saluted the rest he came to Constantia, to whom he said, faire Lady either I haue beheld your Beauty, and that sweet countenance in some other Countrey, or in some vision, for my mind perswadeth me, I should perfectly know you: for I am sure this is not the first time I haue seene you, which maketh me thus bold to demand of whence you are, if it be not offensive vnto you. Sir (replied Constantia) it may be, I am but an imperfect shadow of her you so perfectly remember; for untill this day I neuer saw you, which maketh me suppose, you doe but take an occasion of course to commend me that deserue no such matter, neither shall you offend me: nor I deny to shew my Birth, being Daughter to the King of Persia, but for many yeares brought vp in Arabia. Pardon my boldnesse (quoth Pericles) for I would not offend you, neither doe I thinke you a shadow, but a perfect substance, and not to resemble any but your selfe: for there can be no Beauty that excelleth yours, which mine eyes before this time haue beheld: or else Nature it selfe hath imprinted in my hart an essentiall instinct of deuotion thereto, which perswadeth me to this boldnesse: therefore I humbly desire you not to misconceiue me, nor esteeme me of so rude a disposition, as to speake other wise then my heart thinketh: and to account of me as one that earnestly desireth to be better acquainted with you, and will indeed to make you amends for any offence giuen, offering my selfe and all that is mine, to be at your disposition: which said, he left off further speech, for he saw others attend to heare what he said.

At night Constantia being in her priuate Chamber, called to remembrance Pericles speeches, which made her maruel why he should say, he had before that seene her, which she knew could not be: but remembering how earnestly he beheld her that day, when he was scarce reuiued fro his trance, she thought that sight might breed such a persuasion in him, which was so indeed: withall, she called to mind, his comelinesse, valour, estate, and courtesie, which she had before noted: all which remembrances made her so much forget all other thoughts that a great part of the night was vnawares ouerpast: & after she had reuiued her senses, she felt such an alteration, as all that night she could not rest, delighting in nothing so much as to remember him. She like did Pericles, for her Beauty and other outward graces.

## The History of MONTIELION,

graces, had pierced so neare his heart, that he was enthralled to her Love, and resolved to winne it.

Early the next morning he gat up, seeking all occasions to speake to her againe, but he was disappointed all the forenoone. For the by reason of her little rest in the night, kept her Chamber, and after dinner, accompanied the Duene her mother, and the other Ladies whereby he was that day disappointed. The next morning likewise he arose, studying which way to come to her, perch, for his affection was so great, as no thought contented him but her remembrance, but before he could bring to passe what he most desired, there arrived Messengers from Anglin, certifying him that his Father was deceased, and that their ancient enemy the King of Armenia had entred his Land, and destroyed many of his Subjects, desiring him in all haste to returne: for in his absence the Assyrians came like men without courage.

Persicles hearing this unexpected newes, was exceedingly astonished, both with respect to his Country, and also to prosecute his Love: the one perswading him to stay, the other to hasten his departure: The one being as deare to him as his life, the other as deare, as both Life, Country, and all: for without obtaining that, he thought he could not live, being so much perplexed that he could not resolve what to doe: at last the speciall regard of his Country overcame his heart, & renewed him with a manly courage to revenge, that he Commanded all things to be prepared for his sudden departure, and going to his Chamber, he got Pen and Inke, and wrote as followeth.

### TO THE MOST FAIREST *Constantia.*

**M**ost beloved *Constantia*, though my Countries preservation, Moccasioneth my sudden departure, yet my Love to your perfections, importuneth me to sollicit your gentle eyes with these rude Lines. I cannot with colourable Phrases draw a perfect meaning, nor yet with painted Eloquence, decipher my true love: but in the truest sort, manifest my constant affection to your virtues, which unlesse you grace with some favor, will be my endless torment. I have long desired to make the same manifest unto you, but

## Knight of the Oracle.

but I was still disappointed, and my unexpected departure hath now shut me from your presence, whereby I shall live in continuall care. Notwithstanding, I humbly beseech you in my unwilling absence, to esteeme me your faithfull and true devoted Servant, and one that hath vowed himselfe for ever to beeyours: whose welfare consisteth in your curtesie, the hope whereof shall preserve my life until my returne, which my constant love will cause me to hasten: desiring you, though I be absent, not to forget me, nor for my little deserts to reject me: but let me be so much bound to your virtues, as to conceive well of me: and to your courtlesie, as to pity me: so shall my joyes be lengthened, my unhappy life is preferred, and my good will and constant loyalty highly rewarded, so with sorrow, I take my leave,

*Yours inseparably,*  
PERSICLES.

Having wrote this Letter, he found out his Sister *Piera*, to whom he said as followeth. Deare Sister, the sorowes that cause my departure, come so suddenly, as that I cannot stand long to confer with you: therefore for that I build upon assurance of your love, secrecy, & assistance, I will unfold to you the secrets of my heart, and that which none but your selfe should know. So it is that *Constantia*es beauty hath bewitched mine eyes, & I remaine so much enthralled thereto, that unlesse she pity me, I am but cast away. I desire your assistance herein, whereby you may preserve my life. I have wrote this Letter unto her, which I desire you to deliver: and withal to use such speeches on my behalfe, as shall serve best to your loved me: for I assure you, unlesse at my returne, which shall be shortly, I find her favourable, my sorowes will shorten my daies. When good Sister shew your love to me in this, and in my absence give her knowledge of my loyalty, which shall make me everlastingly thankefull unto you. *Piera* promised her utmost assistance, and so with many teares of her side, they parted.

The newes of his departure was soon spread through the whole Court, and likewise came to *Constantia*s hearing, who let her chamber, and gat into her mothers company, where she thought to have a sight

## The History of MONTIELION,

light of him, which some small sparks of Love that were kindled in her tender breast, procured her unto. After all farciuels were past, he espied her in the company of other Ladies, to whom he came, and only amongst the rest of them all, took his leave of her with a sweet kisse, breathing forth a bitter sigh at the parting, which everyone noted: Some taking the same in disdain, and others maruelling that he regarded her above them all. Which made the blood rise in Constantiaes cheekes, and the water swell in her eyes.

### CHAP. II.

How Helyon Prince of Arabia, crost the love betweene Persicles and Constantia. Of a battell fought betweene Persicles, and the King of Armenia. And how disguising himselfe, he travelled into Persia, and how he discovered himselfe to Constantia.



His departure caused a sadnesse throughout the Court, for indeed he was the beauty thereof, so excellent was his person, and so commendable his qualities. Persia betaking her selfe to her Chamber, lamented his absence with private teares, untill Deloramus found her out, and caused her with his comfortable speeches, to give over that griefe. The King of Natolia likewise with most of the Nobles and Knights that came to the Solemnization of the Wedding were departed, except Prince Helyon, sonne to the King of Arabia. The occasion of whose stay, was to craue Constantia in marriage, assuring himselfe of her Love, by reason of the familiarity that was betwixt them in her fathers Court: which indeed by her former kindnesse he might be in some assurance of, though not by any promise she had made him: which motion he made to the King of Persia, who esteeming so honourably of him regarding his Birth, and most of all, desiring to be allied to the Arabian King, gaue his consent, which was fully concluded and agreed upon, before it came to Constantias knowledge.

Prince Helyon hauing his assurance, with a merry hart sought out Constantia, intending to reueale the same to her: and according to

## Knight of the Oracle.

to his wonted kinde of Familiaritie, began to græte her: In whom he found such an alteration, that he wondered thereat, saying: O my deare Constantia, this vnerpected unkindnesse in you, whom I esteeme as my most cholen friend, maketh me admire, whereas I had thought to haue enioyed your lone without interruption. Upon confidence of your courtlesse, I haue moued your fathers consent to our Marriage, who hath yielded thereto: then I beseech you, darke not both your and my toyes, with these mistie cloudes of care, which will fill my heart with sorrow: but rather increase your kindnes, to both mine and your comfort. Constantia's countenance bewayed the angry motions of her hart, incensed by his speeches, that she had much adoe to withhold her eyes from shedding teares: yet with a colour as red as Scarlet, she gaue him this answer. Prince Helyon, if that be true which you tell me, I cannot chuse but wonder at your follie, that would without assurance of my Love, make such a motion: thinke you my affections are to be limited according to your disposition? For my part, I disclaime such interest, and renounce such Affection: for I neuer intended any such matter, nor euer did you demand the same. When my Lord be you satisfied for this, for I neuer yet did, nor will giue my consent.

Helyon hearing her answer, was nipt on the head, being strooke with such griefe, that he could not tell what to say. But at last replied. Constantia, I confesse I haue done you wrong, in aduenturing so farre without your consent, but yet for that I haue not thereby either dishonoured your Name, or otherwise injured you, I humbly craue pardon, desiring you to ratifie that which I haue by your former courtesies assured my selfe of: and let not my overboldnesse alienate any part of your good will, for you know my affections haue remained immovable constant many yeares: and I haue attended you liking with such tendencie, as you may be resolutely assured of my truth. Then I beseech you be not now displeased with me, but according to your wonted kindnesse, accept me into your fauour.

For Lord replied she. I cannot deny but that your goodwill hath exceeded my deserts: for which I thanke you: and withall, that I haue alwaies esteemed you, which likewise I would haue done still: But now that opinion is altered, neither can I be induced to con-

## The History of MONTBLION,

done. Therefore I may be contented with that fauor you haue had, for my affections are otherwise employed, and my heart utterly disagreeing to the motion you haue made. With that she espied Piera in the Garden coming towards her, to whom she went down, saluting her most kindly. Piera thought now to haue deliuered her Pericles Letter, but by reason that there were diuers in their company, she could not then performe it. After a while they left each other, Piera returning to her Chamber, and Constantia into a secret place of the Garden where she offered these meditations. What contrarious disquiets are these possesse the center of my heart: what inconueniences am I like to run into: and how shall I auoid blame for the one, and reape content by the other? How unkindly hath Prince Helion vsed me, to make this motion to my father, whose disposition must not be crook, without hazard of much disquiet: My kindnesse to him, hath caused his over-sond conceit of himselfe, and brought mee into much trouble: I could haue loued him before I came to the sight of Pericles, whose gifts are so far exceeding his, that whereas my heart loued him, the thought of that Loue is now most grieuous. Wherein I may doe my selfe great wrong: for in hope of his affection, I refuse Helions loue. Whom may deprive me of both, purchase my fathers heauy displeasure, and my own perpetuall discontent, Resolving a Chaos of these, and such like confused cogitations, which overcame her senses with their ambiguity, in a heauy and discontented haine she went to her Chamber, thinking there to consider of every particular at full: where she found Piera all alone, staying her coming in, who soon espied that Constantia had wept. Whereupon she took occasion to say as followeth. My beloued Sister, I am sojry to see you in this heauy and sadde haine, all wayes finding you either sad or weeping, which maketh me wonder and desirous to know the cause, as one willing in any sort to comfort you, and comfort you with my uttermost assistance, I haue of purpose entred your Chamber, to haue some conference with you in private, being a Messenger sent to you by my Brother Pericles, who I know loveth you dearly: who by me humbly commendeth himselfe unto you, being sojry that his sudden departure was such, that he could not before his going bid you that service you deserve, and he desired. Withall he desired me to deliuer you this Letter, which he

## Knight of the Oracle.

left behinde, to testifie the depth of his affection: which at my request I boursafe to read, and withall credit: for I know his honourable heart endureth much care by his absence. Constantia without making reply receiued the letter, and read the same: which when she had done, she said: Deare Sister, I thanke you for taking this paines to come to me, and not rather to haue sent for me, that rest at your command. And also I thank that worthy King Pericles, that he will boursafe me such vniuersed fauour, as to esteeme well of my vniworthinesse, for whom I am bound in all honorable respect: but how basely I am to enter to me lone, your selfe would iudge, if you knew my estate. Which vpon a chance of your secrecy I will unfold. Prince Helion of Arabia, presuming he was assured of my fauour, hath asked my fathers consent, to a marriage betwixt him and me, which he hath granted vnto: which y heavens can testifie is utterly disagreeing to my heart, and altogether without my Consent, which he shall neuer attaine, what danger soeuer I incurre thereby. Which if Pericles should vnderstand, would soon alter his minde: Therefore it is best for his quiet not to place his affections on me so vniworthily, but let me alone to endure the affliction that is likely to ensue.

I know (qu. Pyera) my Brothers Loue is so constant, that nothing can alter the same, which he related to me at large: which may both me testifie the assurance thereof. Which would you but accept of, or giue me some comfortable hope in his absence, I should thanke my selfe bound to you for ever, and to haue done him an exceeding pleasure, for nothing but the happy tidings of your fauour, can comfort him. The King of Persia will not compell you to marry Helyon, when he vnderstandeth that you are otherwise bent, for that were cruelty. And I thinke Helion himselfe beareth not so dishonourable a minde, as to seeke your Loue by constraint, for that were inhumane. What would you yeeld to like of my Brothers loue that is every way as good as the Prince of Arabia, the knowledge thereof would soon make him return to aske your fathers consent, which may peradventure stand as well affected to him as to Prince Helion. My dear Sister I need not doubt to reueale my greatest secrets to you, that I know for Pericles sake will conceale them, I confesse without further circumstances, that I loue that worthy King Pericles, which is the cause of these disquiets: neither did my fangs ever yeeld to least conceit

## The History of MONTBLION.

conceit of liking to Helyons loue, which I take to be rather grounded vpon common familiarity, then pretence of Marriage. Wherefore now that you are assured of that which you request, I beseech you not to conceiue amisse of my rash confession, nor esteeme my loue light, because of so short continuance, for it shal be immouable: but rather comfort my poore disquieted hart, with your counsel how to auoyde these inconueniences. And if that worthy King be so affected towards me, as your speeches and his Letter here asfirmeth, I would wish his returne might be speedy: otherwise my sorowes will be endlesse. For I know my fathers nature to be such, that whatsoeuer he will haue, must be performed, though equity would perswade the contrary.

Giue not so much (quoth Piers,) with premeditated conceit of feare, which peradventure shal neuer come to pass: I will presently send messengers vnto my Brother, which shall carry such newes as will comfort his heart, and cause speedy returne: in the meane time I will make Deloratus acquainted with Helions practise, not Pericles Loue, who shall perswade the King all that may be, not to consent to marry you against your minde. Be then of good comfort, and in assurance of Pericles Loyalty let no feare disquiet your senses, or impair your health: for things now at the worst may haue a good end. These speeches ended they parted.

All this while Prince Helion was meditating how to hasten the Marriage, but most of all to find the cause of Constantias discontent. which he thought was aggravated against him, by some good conceit she had lately entertained of some other then himselfe, which made him prosecute the same with more seruency: and dealt so effectually with the King, that he swoze Constantia should be ruled by him. And thereupon the next day sent for her, to whom he said.

Daughter, I thinke it is not vnknowne to you that I haue permitted you in Marriage to Prince Helion; one that is euery way worthy to match with you, both for Noblenesse of Birth, vertuous qualities, and comelines of person. Wherein, I am giuen to vnderstand, that you like not our choice, nor esteeme our command: which if you neglect, you shall not only displease me, but also loose my faue; for euer. For as you are mine, I purpose to dispose of you, but if you refuse my counsell, refuse me too; for I will not regard a disobedient child.

## Knight of the Oracle.

childe. The manifold reasons I could alleadge, that perswade me to the confirmation of this Contract, are of such waight, as I might seeme carelesse of your welfare, and your selfe emulous of your owne good, to deny them: therefore let me know your answer.

Constantia well knew that if she denied, he would be offended; and his froward Nature to be so much disposed to wrath, that before she could speake she shooke with feare: yet resolution to hazard the worst, humbling herselfe vpon her knees, she made this answer. My reuerend duty to you (most louing Father) perswadeth my consent to fulfill your command though my Loue bindeth me to the contrary: that I stand perplext twixt two extreames: the one, fearing to offend you, the other to procure my euermore discontent: for in refusing to doe according to your will, I shall incurre your indignation, and in performing the same, my euermore sorrow. For as yet my heart could neuer yeeld to loue that worthy Prince, who farre too worthy to be matcht with me. Most humbly beseeching you to consider, that imposed Loue neuer bringeth content, but di'quiet, which with Helion, will be my portion: Therefore I beseech you reuoke your determination.

Is it enen so (quoth he) shall my command be counteruaild by your peevish conceit: is this the regard you giue to my good will? Are you wiser then I: or are you willing to displease me? Shall my will stand at your direction: is this the duty you owe to your Father: or feare you no more to offend me? Haue I so carefully brought you vp, and tenderly regarded you for this? Henceforth neuer come in my sight, for I will not esteeme thee as a Child, but as a bastard: and withall I vow that if thou dost not yeeld to marry him, vse him hardly, and apply thy deuotions to his liking, I will vse thee in such sort, that all Persia shall lament thy case. Having giuen her this bitter reproue, he departed: leauing her weeping the fountaines of her precious eyes dry, wringing her hands, & like one in a dead trance, overcome with griefe, cast vpon the Earth. Who first that entred the room was Helyon, who seeing her in that agony, took her by the hand to haue raised her from the earth, but she refusing his helpe, uttered these speeches. Till this time I alwaies esteemed Helion a father of you but now my good opinion is altered, for that you encline to my torment: my Father hath giuen me charge to marry with you.

## The History of MONTELION,

you, which I must against my heart fulfill: but be assured neuer to possesse my Loue, for that I haue bequeathed an other: onely my outward parts may be yours, but my inward affections shall continually esteeme you as the onely occasioner of my endlesse miserie. With that she rose vp from the ground, giuing him neither better words, nor other kinde behauiour, but left him standing still as one astonisht.

Piera made Constantia's estate knowne to Deliauer, who so farte as he durst, perswaded her Father not to constrain her to marry the Prince: but such wilfulness possesse him, that the more they intreated him the more contraricus he was, and therefore appointed the day for the Marriage to be within two monthes. And in the meane time doubting the King of Arabies consent, he sent his Embassadors to that effect.

Piera hearing this, presently sent messengers into Assia, to certifye Pericles of all that had happened: and withall, wrote a Letter, which contained the whole summe of Constantia's consent to his Loue. Who with all diligence hasted, till they arrived there being presently conducted into his presence: After he had most kindly embraced them, he demanded how Piera did, and what message they brought from her: whereupon they deliuered him the Letters they had brought: which when he had read, commanding his Knights to giue the Messengers honourable entertainment, he departed to his Tent, one way so much comforted, and an other way so much troubled, that he sate him downe in a deepe Slop, not yet knowing what to resolve vpon.

When he had a long space meditated with what contrarieties his Fortunes were cross, the danger his Country was in, how likely he was to lose Constantia, and how difficult to attempt her possession, and many other, at last he thought his Life would be nothing without her Loue: and therefore he fully resolved to hazard the same to attaine it: but so impossible it seemed which way to accomplish the same: For first the Armenians warre hazarded his Kingdome, whom he could not suddenly expell: Next to attempt to winne her by force, that could not be, for the Persian was too mighty: lastly, delay might breed a greater mischiefe then all the rest: that calling vnto him two of his chiefeest Nobles, the one named Parnus, a wise

Coun-

## Knight of the Oracle:

Counsellor, the other Theonous a Noble Warriour, he uttered his mind to them, saying: I haue sent for you, as the men that I most respect and trust: being determined to commit to your charge the government of my Kingdome, for that weighty business, and such as concernes my euellasting welfare, must for a season withold mee: and for that I am fully assured of your Loyalty, I will vse no exhortations, to perswade you thereto, but to order the same in this sort. Theonous remembling me much, both in proportion and countenance, shall in my absence possesse my roome, whom the people will assuredly take to be my selfe, and so gouerne them with more ease. And you Parnus, by your wisdom order all things according thereto: Thus you know my minde: which I doe not doubt, but you will accomplish in euery respect according to my desire. They first intreated him, not to depart, but when they saw nothing could preuaile, they swore that they would faithfully execute what he had giuen them in charge. He likewise telling them that he would depart within three dayes, which he deferred so long, by reason that the second day the Armes of the Athenians and Armenians should meete. Waiting ended his conference with them, he returned to the Messengers that came from Persia, giuing Letters to Piera, which gaue her knowledge that he would be there within few dayes.

The prefixed day for the Battell was now come, and both the Armes met, betwixt whom began so hot & deadly a fight, that many thousands on both parts lost their liues, and the Armenians greedy of their Enemies ouerthrow, followed them so eagerly, that they began to sound retreat. Pericles seeing that, left the place of his Government, and with his Lance ready caught met an Armenian Duke so full, that he pierced the same through his body, then drawing his sword, with the same he slew the next & after him dismembred others: that within a while his valour made such a way amongst them, that they auoided the place of his fight, and though he themselves best that were furthest of him. This valorously did he pursue them, untill he was vnderneath in the midst of their Army: which aduantage the Duke of Armenia perceiving, thrusting Pericles life within his pommel, and at him with a lance pored with Steele, but it mist him: and as he was thus full of trouble, full with the pommel of his sword against his breast, but had not his steed yeelded, he had broken his backe:



## The History of MONTBLION,

backe; with that the Armenians assailed him round about, with such unequal odds, being a multitude to one, that sometimes they were thrust so nere upon him by the throng, that swayed him vp and downe: Those that came next him dyed by his sword, their dead trunks falling downe betwixt his steeds legges, which made him spring about with such furie, that he soone made them giue way. In the meane time, while the most part of the Battell were bent to destroy him, the Assyrians had made such a slaughter amongst the outwings of the Army, that most of them were slaine, and the rest fled, Thureus fearing Pericles harme, for that he mist him with his followers, soone found him out, and by that meanes rescued him from amongst the multitude: who by this time had vnhoist him, and he was constrained to fight on foote, being scarce able to withhold himselfe from stumbling vpon the dead carcases of those himselfe had slaine. Thureus soone got him remounted, and then both of them pursued their enemies so fiercely, that they beganne to flie; and had not the day bene ended, they had bene all destroyed: which caused Pericles to sound retraite, and betake him to his Tent, hauing that day done such deeds of Armes, as made both his owne subjects and the Armenians admire him.

Early the next morning, word was brought him, his Enemies were all fled, and not any of them to be found in the Campe, hauing left all there Riches behinde them, being glad they had escaped alive: which reioyced Pericles to heare, for that they should bee no hindrance to his iourney, commanding his Souldiers to take the spoyle, and to bury the dead: and for that he had receiued neuer a mortall wound, he determined the next day to depart, which he acquainted Parnus and Thureus withall, requesting them (if it were possible) not to discouer his absence vntill his returne.

Hauing ordered euerything according to his mind, the next morning he departed, attiring himselfe like a Palmer; with his staffe in his hand, which disguise shadowed him from knowledge, that he past his owne Court Gates, vndiscrict: which assured him, that if his owne subjects and seruants knew him not, much lesse would strangers, that he passed without feare of being discovered. In this sort did he travell, thinking it no penance to take paines to finde out his Loue, vntill he arrived in Persia, yet not knowing which way to accomplish

## Knight of the Oracle.

comply his intent, as to come to speech, either of Piera or Constantia, for that he was a stranger, being denyed to enter the Court-gates, where he stayed attending his good Fortune, some three dayes: but as farre from hope then, as at his first coming: that he was so much tormented in his thoughts, that he could not tell what to do. The next day he heard that the King should goe forth on Hunting, which made him presently suppose (for that the Marke was so nere the Court) the Ladies likewise would see the Pastime, hoping by some odde meanes or other, to giue one of them knowledge of his arrivall, That he wrote a Letter, the contents whereof were these.

To PIERA, or CONSTANTIA.

These I write to eyther of you: My Fortunes being doubtfull to whether I should deliver this. The Palmer that delivered this Letter is *Pericles*, that desireth to speake with one of you, for he sayth, you both are as deare to him as his owne Soule. Attending an happy home, I end.

Yours PERICLES.

The next day, according to his hopes, the King and Quene, Pella, and Piera, Helyon and Constantia, and many other, came forth, whom Pericles soone espied: and well noting Constantias countenance, perceiued the same so darkened, as if she had bene fully possit with discontent. Who coming nere him (for he stood so as they must passe by him) casting her eyes vpon him, beheld him so earnestly, that she almost forgot her selfe, feeling her heart to throb with an vnwonted motion, that she let fall her rich Scarffe, most curiously imbroyded, which occasion Pericles soone espied, as a wayting such an opportunitie, took vp the Scarffe and with great reuerence gaue it her, conceiuing the Letter therein so closely, that she soone espied the same: wherewith her heart began to pant, and viewing the superscription, found it directed to her, as Piera: that closely she put the same in her bosome, lest Helyon or any else should espie it, vntill she could find opportunity to read it. By this time, the game was roled, and all but she alone followed the pastime with carnest desire: which she beholding, withdrew her selfe with one of her

Ladies, and read the Letter through, which affected her heart with such joy and feare, that sometimes her heart leapt with the one, and her Eyes stood ready to overflow with teares with the other. Presently following the company untill she overtook Piera, to whom she said: Sister, did you not behold the Palmer that stood in the way, as we came by the Pallace Wall: Yes (quoth she) And doe you not know him, said Constantia: It is your Brother Pericles.

With that Piera smiled, saying: How can that be: or what maketh you thinke so: With that she pull'd out the Letter, and bad her read it: Which when she had done, she said: Constantia, he is worthy to be kindly used, having travailed so farre on foot to see us. Yea (quoth Constantia) how may we come to speake with him: Or how may we give him that welcome his unworthynesse deserveth: that for my unworthynesse, hath undertaken to hazard his Royall person in trauell: Let me alone (quoth Piera) and the better to avoid suspicion, use Helyon somewhat more kindly then heretofore you have done, that his minde may be void of jealousie: for I perceive when you come in any place or company, he hath a diligent and vigilant eye on you.

And calling unto her a Damzell named Dela, one that was privy to all her secret Counsels, to whom she says: See thy way and finde out the Palmer that thou sawest as we came, for it is Pericles, conduct him into my Chamber, where let him stay untill my returne: and if any aske thee what he is, tell them he is of Assyria, and bringeth me newes from the knight my Brother. Dela heard, and soone found him out, Reverently saluting him, and calling him by his name: which made him marvel that she knew him, untill she delivered her Message, which he was ready to fulfill, as the thing he above all things desired. And having brought him into the Court, which she did without contradiction, she returned to certifie her Mistress thereof. Whom she met with Constantia, and some few before the rest, returning to the Court, being both desirous to see Pericles. Who now entering the Pallace, were soone espyed of him, which affected his heart with such content, as it seemed to revive his senses.

Constantia likewise was possess'd with such contrarious passions, sometimes of feare, joy, bashfulness, desire, and modest love. that

her heart seemed to dissolve: and all the Arteries of her body wrought with intermall and strange motions. By this time they were ascended the Stages, and Pericles ready to meet them, who first saluted Piera, as reserving the best for the last: which he performed so superficially, in respect of the behavio: he used to Constantia, whose modesty made her blush: whilst he bereft her of a sweet kiss: who with as mild a countenance as if she were her selfe had bene there, bade him welcome.

God bless me Lady (quoth he) I cannot expresse my thankfulness by outward meanes, for that my heart both wisheth and intendeth more good to you, then my tongue can utter: being so farre bound unto you in (respect of my slender and small deserts) for your service, my well of me, that I shall never be able to discharge the debt. And though you have little cause by reason of the small proofe you have of my fidelity, to give me leave, yet if my faithfull Cloyer may satisfie you, and my plight promise of perpetuall constancie assure you, you shall finde me both constant in love to you, faithfull, to deale honourably with you, and Loyall, not to doe any thing that shall be disagreeable to your Will.

My Lord (said Constantia) in full assurance of your good meaning my heart willingly affecting you more then any, without farther delay, I give my selfe to your disposition: desiring you not to miscommune me. And though I am too unworthy such account as you make of me, my possession being linckt to so many Inconveniences, yet since your desire is to have it so, I am ready wholly to be ruled and governed and ruled according to your directions.

Piera then said Let further conference for this time cease, because I hence of the Kings returne: and for this night I will provide for my Brothers security, with whom I will conferre about this business, untill you may conveniently meet againe. This said, Pericles took his leave of Constantia, with many ceremonious farewells, as each part interchanging their hearts, such perfect love was established betwixt them. He to a secret Chamber to meditate. Piera, to accompany her Husband. And Constantia, with an outwardly merry, though inwardly heavy heart, to welcome Helyon.

# The History of MONTELLION,

## CHAP. III.

How *Constantia* disguised her selfe, and departed the Emperours Court with *Pericles*.



When this place, stayed *Pericles* so long without meanes how to accomplish his desire, which was to conuey away *Constantia*, that the prefixed day for the performance of the Marriage approached, which dreane them to their uttermost shifts, knowing that now or never it was to be done.

*Constantia* coming to *Pierres* Chamber, with a heavy heart and watry eyes, demanded whether they had yet determined how she should escape: But hearing them make no answer, sayd thus: (O my Lord) Since the feare you haue I should be discovered, and so dishonoured, maketh you unwilling to haue me hazard my selfe, the time of my pretended wedding now drawing nigh, which I most abhorre, because I loue none but you: I would but for your aduise departure out of the Court, without being discovered, and stay for me in the Evening, under the Apple-tree, by the Pallace wall, and thither I will assuredly come to you: but by what meanes as yet I know not.

*Pericles* was glad to heare her speeches, but he was much troubled in mind that his misfortune was such, that he could not carry her thence, without she her selfe should hazard her escape alone, but seeing her forwarde, which was an inuincible token of her constancie, with many thanks and farewells, until their happy meeting againe, they parted: with such carefull hearts, and outward signes of sorrow, as would haue made the hardest heart of any remorselesse beholder relent.

*Pericles* soon departed, and without disturbance: for in that habit he was without controule, and came got to the Apple-tree: where under he sat him downe, uttering many hearty imprecations for his wifes fortunate escape: thinking that the gods should ensure

## Knights of the Oracle.

his hazard, but whatsoever extremity should follow, should be borne by him. *Constantia* being in her Chamber with *Dela*, many thoughts possessed her fancies, and sundry Devices were contriued, and as shee was out of content, that many she be thought her of, but none of them seemed currant. At last, learning out of her Window, she espied a Countrey-damsell enter the outer Court of the Pallace, with a Basket on her arms, wherein were Grapes, which she came of purpose to present vnto *Constantia*, for their seruante: being a gift worthy acceptance. The Porter knowing her minde, sent her to the Princesse Chamber with a Gentleman. *Constantia* seeing that she came to her, caused her to come in, receiving her with great most graciously: the Gentleman being departed. *Dela* by *Constantia*'s appointment, led the Maiden into a secret chamber, telling her that it was her Mistress pleasure, so much to grace her, that she should attend on her, and not returne to her Fathers house: the damsell being glad of that preferment, gaue her many thanks. *Dela* then caused her to put off her owne Apparell, and put on other that was *Constantia*'s. Which done, she left her and carried her homely words to *Constantia*, which she presently put on: disrobing her selfe of her rich ornaments, calling aside all other care, but only to attaine her Loue. And the Evening being now come, the happy time of her everlasting weale or woe, she took the damzels Basket on her arme, and first with many farewells to *Dela*, commendations to *Pierre*, and heavy sighes to leaue her Parents, not knowing what misfortunes might befall her: with the water standing in her eyes, which by her uttermost power she restrained, she went downe the Staires, and from thence into the Court, behauing her selfe so decently, that none that met her had any thought, but that she had bene a perfect Damsell: and so she past untill she came to the Porter, who knowing of her comming in, conued not to let her out. *Constantia* having past this far without escape, thought not to be long in going to the appointed place, but feare and hope halting her steps, she sometimes ranne, and sometimes went: and then againe looking behind her, as if some had pursued her, ran untill she gate a sight of the tree, where under she tooke she espied her Loue, who before that beheld her, but in that habite knew her not. To whom she approacht so nigh, that he noting her well, knew her, and with that embraced her

## The History of MONTBLION,

In his armes, saying: My dearest Loue, a thousand times welcome, and more desired of me, then all the riches of the world: for ever shall this day be blest, and the hours of this our happy meeting accounted fortunate: Let all that wear this habit be happy, and enjoy their most desired content: and let this tree wheresoever growing, be esteemed above many others: For that it was the appointed place of our meeting. Let the Evening be the most pleasant time of the day for Louers meetings: and let all those be fortunate in their meetings, whose hearts harbour constant Loue. My deare (quoth he) I cannot expresse the joy my heart conceiveth at your presence, being so joy that you are thus oxien to hazard your Person for my sake: being likewise as so joy that I have no place of security to carry you unto, for in this place we must not stay long, therefore let us depart the nearest way towards Assyria, & fortune that hath bestowed her selfe so gentle, may favour us with some more happy successe.

My Lord (quod Constantia) now that I have attained your presence, I have found the Harboe I expected, where my heart shall rest, what hereafter you shall intend, I will be as well contented with as your selfe: therefore direct your steps which way soever you will, I will beare you company. Pericles heart was glad to heare her so cheerefull, that taking his Arme in hers, the night being new approached, they walked along: he by the way discourting the manner of her escape: To relate the conference betwixen them, were tedious: but the most part of the night, they continued travelling so fast, as Constantiaes feeble legges could carry her: who though not accustomed to such labour, yet endured the same so cheerefully, as it had bene a wonder to behold: but at last arriving into a solitary place, where selome any frequented but Shepheards. The night being farre spent, and Constantia wearie, they seated themselves downe upon a banke, and their minds being now somewhat eased of cares, their bodies wearied with travell, and the place void of disturbance: After some delightfull conference, Constantia slept, and within a while Pericles did the like: not awaking untill the Sunnes bright beames glimmering upon them, awakened them. Pericles heart now beganne to be troubled, where to get food for Constantia, which he was out of hope to attaine in those solitary walkes, and rising up to view the place well, and which way next

## Knight of the Oracle.

to travell, he espied a Shepheards Cottage hard by, to which he with Constantia went, knocking at the doore, when presently the Shepheards Wife came forth, who espying such unlooked for Guests, started backe, saying: What would you have?

Whether (said Pericles) my Wife and I (so; so he thought best to name her, to avoid suspect) travelling towards Assyria, by misfortune yesternight lost our way, and have wandered by and by all this night, that we are both weary, especially my Wife, that hath not bene used to such unrest: our desire is to rest our selves, and get us food (if it may be) in this place: Which kinde, if you will afford us, we will both pay for our charge we put you too, and withall rest thankfull.

The Shepheardesse noting them well, thought them other then their habit declared: with whom his kinde Chloas and their countenances so much preuayled, that she desired them to come in, telling them, that her house rested wholly at their disposition. So they both entred, and willingly sate them downe to rest themselves: but Pericles asking the old woman what meate she had, she told him she had none at all: but if it pleased him, she would be ready to fetch any thing he should send for, at a Village hard by.

Whereupon the old Woman went forth to buy meat, leaving them in the house alone: In whose absence Pericles desired Constantia not to be offended with him for saying she was his Wife; For (quoth he) should I name you my Sister, or otherwise, it might breed in them some suspicion. Withall, they hearing of your escape, which may by some means or other come to their knowledge, will the sooner suspect you: but under that name, shall you be void of the least knowledge.

Constantia was contented to be ruled by him in any thing, whose heart would now have conceived the height of content, had not feare to be disclosed darkened the same. In which place too will leave them, to speake of Helyon.

## The History of MONTELION,

### CHAP. IIII.

Of a merry Jest that befell *Helyon* Prince of *Arabia*.



Constantia being gone to see the *Kayes*, *De-la* as soon left the *Countrey*, *Dayden*, to tell *Piera* what was done, and to aske her counsell what to doe: who hearing all, at last had her returne to the *Damoisell*, and carry her munte for her Supper, but so closely as none might see her goe out and in: which *Dela* performed, and telling her where she should lye, so left her: al-

tering her Garments and Attires in such sort, that the *Dayden* seeing her, should not know her. The *Dayden* being alone, was soon tempted to take those dainty meates, for that she was very hungry, thinking her selfe most happy to be so exalted, daintily fed, and seeing her soft Bed, her belly being full, and being not used at home to sit up late, drawing the curtaines close about her, went to Bed, where she was no sooner laid, but she fell fast asleepe.

*Helyon* all that euening, maruelling he could not see *Constantia*, and withall, not seeing *Piera*, was satisfied, thinking they had bene together. When Supper was ended, he determined to see her, and therefore went to *Pieraes* Chamber, thinking to find her there, who told him, that she was not there this afternone. Then hastening thence, he went to *Constantiaes* Lodging, finding the Doore shut, which being but latcht, he opened, and so softly as he could, shut the doore againe: with easie pace, and stealing Steppes, passing through the first roome, vnto the next, where he saw a light burning through the hangings, which he softly lifted aside, and looking into the chamber, saw no body sitting, but the curtaines drawn, and *Constantiaes* Apparell lying not far off and drawing nigh the Bed perceived that she was fast asleepe: that standing by the Bed, as loath to awake her, and yet unwillingly to leave her, he silently uttered these meditations. Sweet fortune hath appointed this happy houre, in fauour of my true loue that haue with constancy long attended my Loue, but neuer was graced with any sight of her fauour: which opportunity if I once shall may, or I shall neuer attaine the like: if I

could

## Knight of the Oracle.

should attempt to awake her, could she be offended: if I should further aske her consent to possesse of her Loue: could she take it in ill part? No, she knoweth my Loue is loyall, and therefore will not be offended: but this feareth me most, I neuer as yet had any fauour at her hand: she for ought that I can see, regardeth me not; but in stead of my loue, repayeth me with sorrow: yet in that I may be deceiued: Peradventure she hath used mee to make tryall of me, and also hath done this, to try whether I would like a Colward for feare of displeasure, leaue the scaling of so sweet a Fort: therefore be my fortune good or bad, I will hazard the worst.

Then taking the *Damoisell* by the hand, who slept so soundly, that he had much a doe to awake her, he said; *Constantia*, be not offended with me, it is your faithfull friend *Helyon*, that speaketh to you: I hauing mist you, thus boldly presumed into your Chamber, which I found but sleightly shut, and fearing that you had bene sick, I am come to visit you, desiring you to graunt me this fauour, both to pardon my bolde intrusion, and let me stay to be your Guardiant: which said, very boldly he kist the *Damoisell* twice or thrice. The *Dayden* hearing his speeches, was so amazed, that she could not speake, reuoluing many thoughts in her doubtfull bzaire, what he should be, and why the *Princesse* had appointed her to that place: but being vnacquainted with the fashions of the Court, she thought it was the custome there (as she had heard her Father report,) for euery one to haue a Louer, she laid still and said nothing: which animated *Helyon* to such confidence, as that fastning the Doore extinguishing the light, and putting off his Apparell, he leapt into the Bed: and first asking pardon with many humble speeches, repeating with what constancie he had serued her, and how faithfully he intended for euer to loue her, he folded her in his armes, vying such behaviour, as soon tempted the *Damoisell* to yield, whome he bereft of her Virginitie, to both their contents: he on the one side thinking he had imbraced the faire *Constantia*, and she supposing she had gotten a rich and kinde Louer. When he had stayed with her so long as he could, for feare of being discovered: for that the Day beganne to appeare, he told her that now to his hearts grieve, he was forced to leave her: which she was unwilling he should doe: that by her Embracings, kisses, and other kinde behauiours, he stayed longer then he should haue

## The History of MONTBLION,

hane done, and toke such full possession of her before hee went, as she thought her selfe the happiest Mayden alive: and hee himselfe most fortunately blessed in the possession of so sweet a loue. At last parting with many farewells, the Damzels eyes somewhat dazzled with the sport, layd her downe againe, and slept soundly, untill she thought it time to arise.

When the day was somewhat aged by the height of the Sunne, Helyon with an exceeding merry countenance, taking a rich Saming Cup of beaten Gold, full fraught with the purest Wine, attending himselfe in his richest Robes, went to Constantias Chamber, to present her therewith: and entering therein, hee found his Bet-fellow attired in Constantias Diamonds: with which sight, he was so amazed, as that he stood like one in a trance, thinking himselfe either blinde, or that she was Metaphorized.

The Damzell likewise spying him, was ashamed to see him stand gazing on her with such a wilde countenance, that she blushed exceedingly. At last, Helyon fearing some deceit, said: Where is Constantia, that you are attired with her Diamonds? The Damzell making a low curtesie, said: I know not where she is: but my Maie had me put on this Apparell yesterday, appoynting me to stay in this place untill her returne.

Helyon then perceived that he was deceived: and the Damzell in stead of Constantia had bene his Paramour that night, whome he desired to tell him whether Constantia had of purpose perswaded her to doe that: and also if she knew where she was. For know (quoth he) that thou hast not bestowed thy virginity on an unworthy person, but upon the Prince of Arabia.

The Damzell humbling herselfe upon her knees, told him all that she knew: Whereby he then perceived that Constantia was sed, by reason that he could not finde the damzels Apparell: that taking her by the hand, he said: Damzell, I perceive Constantia still rejecteth me: and therefore as thou in her stead, hast taken possession of my Loue, that good Will and Affection which formerly I haue borne to her, will I beare to thee: and hereafter preferre thee to such dignity, as otherwise thou shouldst neuer attaine unto: Withall, requesting thee to conceale my being with thee this night, from any: For if it should be knowne, it would redound to my shame, and the

punish-

## Knight of the Oracle.

punishment: but when question shall be made for Constantia, tell thou all that thou knowest of my coming hither, but nothing of me: and in signe of my good Will, I drinke to thee in this Cup of Wine, which I had thought Constantia should haue tasted. This said, he left the Damzell, and so secretly as might be, he went to his owne Lodging: so much grieved in minde, fretting with vocation, and desperate with anger, that he vowed to be reuenged, were it by neuer so cruell meanes: In his heart now hating her, whom before hee loved on. Which is a signe of an inconstant disposition: for true Loue could by no meanes be altered.

It was not long before Constantia was miss, and the Petves thereof came to the King her Father, who with the Quene, marvelled thereat, causing all diligent Enquire to be made: but no other newes was heard of them, but that she was gone, and a strange Damzell left in her stead. Who being brought before the King, told them the cause of her coming, and how she was used after by a Gentlewoman that wayted on Constantia. Whereupon the King caused all the Ladies and Gentlewomen in the Court to be brought before him: but amongst them all, she could not tell which was she: for Dela had altered her apparell in such sort, that the Damzell was as ignorant of knowing her, as of any of the rest.

The King was so exceedingly intaged, that he was ready to teare the haire from his head, commanding that the Damzell should be punished: but at the earnest intreaties of the Quene, she was onely in disgracefull sort turned out at the Court gates. The King for that time in an exceeding rage, betaking himselfe to his solitary Chamber, to steepe which was the best way to finde out his Danghter. Helyon pittying the Damzell, being now more in loue with her then euer he was with Constantia, called unto him one of his most trustiest Seruants, willing him in secret sort to follow the Damzell: and to deliuer her a Purse full fraught with Gold, telling her that Prince Helyon sent it her: and withall, to conduct her home to her Fathers house, that he might know where to finde her. Which done, he presently went to the King, desiring him speedily to send forth Messengers to find Constantia. Who thinking Helyon had requested him therunto, with his former pretence of Loue, caused two of his Knights privately to be brought before him, to whom he

C:

unpa.

## The History of MONTBLION,

imparted his intent: which was, that (not making any pryng thereunto) they should that Night depart severall wayes in search of Constantia.

All things being complotted according to his minde, the Knights having taken their Oathes of Fidelity and Secrecie, and departed, the King rested: calming his disquiet with so merry a countenance, as none supposed, but that he had remitted all regard of Constantia: which was so closely effected, that the Knights were dispersed every way in the Countrey, before there was any question made of Constantiaes absence.

Helyons Servant surnamed Aldrus, some euer took the Damzell, delivering her the gift his Lord had sent, which she received with many thanks: telling her likewise, that he had sent him to attend her home. Which she was likewise glad of, fearing her Parents displeasure for staying so long: who knew her not at the first sight: but afterwards were satisfied by Aldrus, who learning her Name, which was Selia, left her.

### CHAP. V.

The Pleasures that passed betweene the two faithfull Lovers, *Pericles* and *Constantia*, in the Shepherds Cottage. How a Knight that was sent in their search, found them, and what their conversation.



The Day being farre spent, the old Shepherds Wife returned with Provision, which she had brought, dressing the same very cleanly, though after her Countrey fashion, whereon *Pericles* and *Constantia* fedde heartily: spending the rest of the day in talke with the old Woman, untill at Night the old Sheppard and his sennel returned, who wondred to see such Guests in his House, and such cheare at the fire, that was wont to sup with a Crab put into solye Whigge: and calling aside his Wife before he would enter, demanded, What they were? Husband (quoth she) they came hither in the morning, desiring me to let them have but Wonne come: for that losing their way, they had wandred about all that night.

## Knight of the Oracle.

night, and were soze weary. They are the kindest people that ever I saw: Good Husband bid them Welcome. The good old man warred so kind by his Wives intreaties, that he came in, telling them they were most heartily Welcome: and that both himselfe and all that he had were at their command.

*Pericles* gave him many thanks, being much comforted with their kindnesse, which he found disagreeing with the humours of that people. Supper time was come and ended, and then the old Woman called her Husband aside, asking him where they should lye? Harry (quoth he) in our owne Bed. And we for this time will make other Provision: and therefore, I pray make the same ready in the best sort you can.

Which sayd, the old Woman went about the same, and the old Man coming to them, sayd: Because I know you not, I know not what Title to give unto you, but lesse then bozne of Gentle blood I am sure you are not: I am soze my Wealth affoordeth me no better entertainment to welcome you withall. But such as our homely Cottage yieldeth shall be at your disposition. Desiring you to accept this our disable good Will, in stead of better performance: my Wife is making ready your Bed, which though homely, yet cleanly, we having no choyce but onely that, desire you to accept it as the best.

I thanke you good friend (quoth *Pericles*) but we shall be but mannerly to thrust you forth of your owne Rest: therefore we will rather sit by then disquiet you. Not so (quoth the old man,) I have all my lifetime bene brought up to hardnesse, and can endure it well, which I am sure you cannot doe without the hazard of your health. When came the old Woman bringing a light to conduct them unto the Chamber, which she had dyest so finely with greene Rushes and sweet flowers, that it was most pleasant, though nothing costly. And leaving them there departed.

*Constantia* seeing them gone, beganne to blissh, to thinke she must be *Pericles* Bed fellow, which he perceiving, folding her in his armes, ayd: Good *Constantia*, you must bee a Wife before you are married, which name you cannot now refuse, having given your consent thereunto already. I must of force be your Bed fellow, unless you will haue me lye on the greene Rushes: therefore I pray

## The History of MONTALION,

pray tell me: Whether you are willing to fauour me so much, or no?

Constantia betwixt a modest bashfulness, and a modest desire, stood mute, not knowing whether to consent or deny. Sometimes thinking her denyall might disquiet him: and againe, that to yeld, might make him suspect her of lightnesse: So that betwixt feare and Hope, she continued silent, as it were overcome with a deepe slay.

Pericles smiling thereat, sayd: My deare Loue, I know with what motives your minde is now agitated: if you thinke it will im-  
paire your Honour to be my chaste Bed-fellow, I will rather lose my life then perswade you thereto: but if you will vouchsafe me such fa-  
uour as to lye by you, in the most vertuous sort, I protest it shall be no dishonour to you, for that your Virgin purity shall not be spot-  
ted by the least thought of vnlawfull attempt in me: wherein if you will trust me: you shall finde that I will vse you both as becometh your Estate, agreeth with your Honour, and the vertuous meaning of a true friend.

My Lord (sayd Constantia,) doe not thinke me eyther so imma-  
destly scoonefull to distrust you, or so curious to thinke it will im-  
paire my Name to be your Bed-fellow: Truly this I would wish,  
that the Rights of Marriage were performed, and then I were at  
your disposition.

Lady (quoth he,) What needeth such strict performance of the  
outward Ceremonies, which maketh not the Marriage: but those  
are truly Married, that with vnited hearts haue plighted Promise  
of perpetuall friendship: electing one the other by true Loue, and  
not outward Ceremony: For where true Loue is not, there can be  
no perfect Marriage, though the outward Ceremony be neuer so de-  
uoutly performed. Wherefore if my opinion can preuaile with you,  
we being without meanes to vse the outward Ceremony, may con-  
firme as true and lawfull a Contract betwixt our selves, as euer  
was established by the rights of the Church. This also maketh me  
vse these reasons, thence the meanes of performance of that be-  
ing wanting, we may neuertheless still protract our happinesse: For  
who are more happier then those that liue in perfect Loue, though  
neuer so miserable: For my part, I esteeme your louing company  
aboue

## Knight of the Oracle.

aboue all loves: and the fruition of your Loue, more deare to me,  
then a thousand liues without the same. When I beseech you let  
my intreaties so much preuaile, that I may with your free consent  
possesse your Loue: For I vowe neuer to loue or chuse other then  
your selfe.

Constantia hearing his speeches, and many other reasons that he  
allegged: At last made this answer. My Lord, relying vpon your  
vertues, true Loue, and honourable meaning, I yeld to your Re-  
quest, giuing my Consent to be your Wife for euer: desiring you  
to dispose of me according to your minde: so; you shall finde me al-  
wayes obedient at your command. Thus ending their speeches,  
with many Embracings, they adrest themselves to their Wyddall  
Bed, which resembled such a Bed indeed: For the old Woman  
had deckt the Bed with her best linnen, and other furniture, sticke  
the same round about with sweete Roses, strowed the Chamber,  
with greene Rushes, filled the Windowes with greene Boughs and  
flowers so thicke in euery place, giuing such a sweete saunt, that it  
might well be termed a Shepheards Paradise.

The two Louers being in Bed, v'sed that behauiour such Louers  
doe, thinking themselves fortunate, the place pleasant, their mee-  
tings happy, and their Loue sweete, enioying content without con-  
troll: Loue without lust: and pleasure without pride: He thin-  
king his loves without compare, and she thinking none to be com-  
pared with hers. The Wyds without, singing their sweete Dyt-  
ties in stead of Psalms, and the sweet Philomela, hard by the Wall,  
with a merry note reioycing at their pleasure.

Thus did they passe ouer this night with exceeding content: and  
the next day in communication with the Shepheard, who commit-  
ted both the flockes to the gouernment of his Sonne, for that him-  
selfe would stay to beare them company: to whome he bare such an  
inward loue, wrought in him by a naturall motion, that he thought  
himselfe most happy to doe them any pleasure.

Some three dayes staid they with the Shepheard, being past feare  
to be discouered, for that they heard not of any Enquirie was made  
after them. At last one of the Knights that the King of Persia had  
piously sent forth in their search, chanced to come into the Plains  
where the Shepheards Sonne was keeping his Sheepe, to whom he  
said:



## The History of MONTELION,

said: Shepheard, didst thou not see a Damzell lately passe by this way: Not I answered he: Why, what Damzell is it you aske for: The Knight either by his countenance, or stuttring in his answer, supposing it might be he had seene her, said: It is a friend of mine that I esteeme dearely: She promised me I should heare of her hereabout, but my fortune hath not yet been so good, I cannot tell (said the Shepheard) if may be my father can tell you, who dwelleth hard by yonder thicket. The Knight with that left him, and rode to the Shepheards house, where he alighting, entred without calling, and found the Shepheard, his Wife, Persicles, and Constantia, all together: and presently knowing Constantia, he said. Lady Constantia, the King your Father makes great lamentation for your absence at the Court. With that they knew they were betrayed, and he with feare and griefe, fell downe in a trance: Whom with much adoe they recovered. My friend (quoth Persicles,) thou art either very humannerly, or thy Authority is great, that thou intrudest thyselfe into our Company. Dost thou know that this is Constantia? When where is thy reuerence to her? Were it not for disquieting her, that is already distempered with thy presence, thou shouldst finde colde entertainment.

The Knight being much grieved to see Constantia so disquieted, said: I am sorry my presence hath troubled her, which was contrary to minde: for be it farre from my thought to worke her disquiet: the King of Persia missing her, hath sent out diuers besides my selfe, to seeke her, with Commandement to bring her backe to the Court, and amongst the rest, you see it is fallen to my lot to performe it: yet such regard doe I beare vnto her, that I will not doe any thing disagreeing to her honourable minde. Constantia hearing his speeches, said: what is your name: My name (said he) is Pisor. Art thou of Assyria, (quoth Persicles) and one of the Knights belonging to Piers? I am said he. When I seare not but thou bearest a Knights minde, and wilt rather conceale this Ladies being here, then betray her, by carrying her backe: If not (for her owne sake,) yet for Persicles thy King, whom she loueth, and thou shouldst obey. Where it quoth he, to venture my life for my Prince, I would most willingly doe it, and if the Lady loueth him, and for that hath left the Court, I will hazard my life in her defence: and to my uttermost power

## Knight of the Oracle.

power procure her hearts desire. When know Pisor, that Persicles heareth thy kinde speeches and hath not failed in his kinde opinion, of thy vertues: For I am he, though thus disguised, with that Pisor knew him, and humbled himselfe with great reuerence vnto him vpon his lance.

Persicles rising vp, embraced him, telling him that he came in a most fortunate houre to doe him pleasure. Constantia with this, was comforted againe, and forgot her former passion of feare. The old Shepheard and his wife were halfe amazed, vntill Persicles said: Father, be not any way disquieted with my knowledge: for though I am King of Assyria, I am thy Guest, and will for thy kindnesse reward thee liberally: desiring thee not to discover me to any: For if thou shouldst, it might hazard this Ladies life and mine: that are now in thy hands. With that, they both kneled downe, bowing that nothing would make them so disloyall. When he said to Pisor, of old experience I know thou lovest me, and therefore I make no question of thy fidelity, or doubt that thou wilt undertake any thing to pleasure me. Therefore I would haue thee (with as much haste as might be) to Post into Assyria, vnto Parnus and Thruicus, whom I left my substitutes, and to them make my estate knowne: telling them, that my desire is, that they come to me into this place, with a sufficient number of Horsemen to Guard me, and the Princeesse Constantia home: but to let none know their intent: which I take is the best course for our safety. For if we should take other meanes by Trauell, Constantia is not able to endure it: which also might be a meanes to discover vs. so many being abroad in our search. Pisor presently obeyed him, and taking his leaue, departed: whom we will leaue on wards of his Journey, and Persicles and Constantia in the Shepheards-cottage.

### CHAP. VI.

How Helion was in loue with Selia, and hearing of his Fathers sickness, obtained leaue to depart. And of the Desolation that was befallen in Assyria, by the treason of Duke Ormus.

Helion remembryng the pleasure he had with his country Lo, Huer, desired to see her againe: with whom he was moze deeply  
in

## The History of MONTBLION,

in Loue, then euer he was with Constantia: for the Loue he befoze bare to her, was turned to hatred: and the cause of his importunacie to the King to haue her found, was with a malicious disposition of Reuenge: not of any Honourable inclination, being of such variable and inconstant Nature, that the least occasion altered his waning minde, either to loue or hatred: which was unfit for a man of so great a birth as he deriued himselfe from. And now hauing past many dayes, colouring his pretence under the shadow of fained sorrow, he longed to visite his Louer Selia. Therefore finding a time fit for his intent, he with his Seruant Aldrus, rode thither. At his coming, finding Selia, againe clothed in her Countrey clothes. Who espying him, with a modest blush came to meet him: Whom he embraced most kindly in his armes, asking her how shee fared: My Lord (sayd she) your hand mayde reioyseth to see your worthy person, in this homely Cottage, whose heart can attaine no quiet, but by your remembrance. By this time, her Parents were come in, who seeing the Pance, did him humble reuerence: He likewise saluting them with great curtesie. When he had stayed there most part of the day in priuate conference with his Loue, he departed: The next day repaying thither againe. Which he likewise did for many dayes after.

In the end, growing to such extremity of passion, that he told Selia, he would marrye her: and withall, made her Parents acquainted therewith, who willingly gaue their consent thereto: and by this meanes, he enioyed her company at all times according to his desire.

In this sort did he visite her many dayes, noting exceedingly on his Countrey Selia, thinking no Ladie in the Court comparable vnto her, and likewise dissembling exceeding grieue for Constantia: so that the King highly commended his constancy, chiding him the more for not altering his minde. Within few dayes, News was brought to the Persian Court, that the King of Arabia was very sick: which caused Helyon to desire the King of Persias consent, to his departure: which he granted: first hauing receiued his faithfull Oath to marrye Constantia, which he swaue to performe at his returne.

Most of the Knights that went in search of Constantia were

## Knight of the Oracle.

returned, not one of them bringing News of her: Which drew the King into such a rage, that he seemed quite bereft of sence: causing them to make more open Enquire, and to promise great Reward to those that could tell of her.

By this time likewise Pilor had bene in Assyria, and againe returned to the Shepheards house: Whom Pericles welcommed, as gladd that he was so soone returned. But Pilors countenance betrayed some ill News, which Pericles soon perceived: and being unwilling Constantia should heare ought that might breed in her discontent, walked aside with him into the Whicket of a Wood, hard by the house, where Pilor sayd: My Lord, I haue a Tragike discourse to reueale, that maketh my heart melt to thinke thereof: which I would had not been my ill Fortune to haue brought you newes of.

At my coming into Assyria, I passed many myles befoze I found an Assyrian to conuerse withall: for that the Townes and Villages which befoze were repleat with store of Inhabitants, were now consumed by fire, and not a house standing alone, but was dispoyled, and the people from their dwellings fled away, which caused me to make the more haste: hoping that all was not destroyed. And coming more neare the Court, in my way I found the bodies of the Assyrians lying dead, and confusedly strowed vpon the Earth, as if some battell had bene lately fought in that place: Those which lay dead, seeming to haue fled to save their liues. And the farther I past, the more did the number increase: which I followed so long, that I was perswaded, those that destroyed them were not farre off, but yet went so fast befoze me, that I could not overtake them, for the bodies of some were not yet cold, and others lay struggling to ouercome their Death. Wherewith I was so amazed, that I set spurs to my Steeds sides, and rode with all the hast I could, untill at last I espyed a mighty Army of Souldiers, right befoze me, vpon the Mount Silo, whose multitude seemed to be innumerable. Feare vnto which, I was no sooner come, but I espyed an Assyrian wounded grievously, to whom I drew nigh, and soon knew him to be Parenus, and discovering my selfe vnto him, desired him to tell me what Treason had brought him to that dangerous estate. With that he knowing me,

## The History of MONTBLION,

Pisfor, such misery is befallne vs Assyrians, as wee shall be a reproach and scandal to all the World: Which I would repeate, but before that I can make an end, Death will stop my speech: therefore first tell me how my Lady Piera fareth?

Noble Duke (said I) she is in good health, and in great prosperity. I reioyce thereat (quoth he,) though I haue otherwise euermourning cause to sorrow. For our Soueraigne Lord the King, after he had put the Armenians to flight, was very desirous upon some occasion (as yet vnknowne) to leaue the Court, in his absence committing the government thereof to my unhappy selfe, and that Noble Knight Thureus, which we performed with great quiet: vntill Duke Oretus, one that was neuer true to the State, hearing of the Kings departure, which we could by no meanes conceale, raised a false report, that we too had murdered the King: Which Rumor moued the Common people to such disquiet, that they beganne to Rebell: Which he perceiving (aiming thereby to winne the Crowne,) gathered a great multitude of them together, with pretence of reuenge against vs, which when we heard off, with all the hast we could possible, we mustered men for our defence: but so eager were the multitude to our destruction, together with Oretus perswasions, that before we were any way able to resist them, they set vpon vs, and shed a great number of their owne Countrymens blood, that stood in our defence, and dyane vs to immure our selues within the Citie. The King of Armenia hearing of this rebellion, with great speed brought a mighty great Army into this Land, destroying all that came in his way, burning both Townes and Cities, and destroying the common people with an exceeding great slaughter. Which came to Oretus hearing, with such terror, that he presently fled, and left his Confederate Rebels to be destroyed by the Enemy: Which caused vs by a Herald to demand whether they would submit themselves to vs or no: or by their treason to see their Countries ruine? With that they yielded, and we gathered all the Forces we could to resist the Enemies, with whom we fought three great Battels, and in the same lost about thirty thousand Assyrians, being dyane to flight: this day againe gathering head to resist them: but being too few in number, in respect of their strength and multitude, you see how our bodies be scattered vpon the Earth, mangled and cut in pieces: My selfe be-

## Knight of the Oracle.

ing I thinke, the last that liueth to tell this newes. For the Noble Thureus is alreadye slaine, whose daies of Malour would containe a great volume: Which newes when our King shall heare, it will no doubt cut off his vertuous life with sorrow. My greatest griefe being that I cannot heare of his safety before my death. My Lord, said I, our gracious King is liuing, and in good health in Persia, who sent me vnto your Honour and Thureus, with a secret Message which I neede not now vnfold. Yes good Pisfor, (quoth he) let me heare my Lords Message, that I may thereby know whether I were still in his fauour or no. With that I vnfolded the cause of my coming: Which heard, such a passion of discontent ouer-came his vitall spirits, that with many bitter groanes he gaue vp the Ghost. When I saw there was no meanes for his recovery, I departed, to enquire what slaughter the Enemy had made, who by that time the day was ended, had vanquished the Assyrian forces, taking the Citie, and most of the Nobility Prisoners. I stayed some foure dayes, bidding me secretly to bring you certaine newes, which is this. The King of Armenia compelled the Noble men to sweare Allegiance vnto Palyon, his eldest Sonne, whom he hath crowned King in Assiria, and left a mighty Army for his defence. When I vnderstood this, I returned to certifie your Highnes thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

How *Pericles* hearing the newes by *Pisfor*, hee departed into a solitary place, and thereby caused the vnfortunate separation betweene him and *Constantia*, who in great sorrow wandring to seeke him, was found by *Helyon*, and carried into *Arabia*. And of the many sorrowes *Pericles* endured for her absence. How *Pisfor* became franticke.

*Pericles* heart was overcome with such sorrow, to heare *Pisfor*s heavy newes, that he had much adoe to containe himselfe from extreame madnesse: that he minded a while to withdraw himselfe, to offer his plaints in those solitary walks: but seeing *Pisfor* follow him, he desired him to returne to the Shepheards house, and in no case to acquaint *Constantia* with these misfortunes. But if she

## The History of MONTALION,

asked for him, he should tell her he would come presently.

Prior being departed, he sought for the most unfrequented place of the Wood, wandering long in that discontent, but could find none agreeable to his mind: neither knowing whether he went, nor almost what he intended: his senses being dulled with such passionate variation, continuing so long therein, that he spent longer time in taking out a place of rest, then he was aware of, which turned to his greater unrest, as afterwards it fell out. For Constantia marvelling that he stayed so long, and withall noting Priors darkened countenance, supposed some ill newes was the cause of both, finding occasion fit, thought to find her alone in the midst of his dumps, and with her amiable presence to comfort him, stole from the Cottage into the Wood, where Prior told her that he had left him: Where she wandered by and downe a great while, not finding him, which made her marvell, sometimes calling him, but not by his right name, least any should heare her: and finding that meanes to preuaile nothing, she began to enter into many doubtfull thoughts; sometimes calling his Loyalty in question, then againe, reprouing her fancies, for entering into suspicion of him, then thinking some ill newes was befallen in Assyria, which might drive him into a carelesse desperation, and also fearing that some of the Persian Knights had met with him, and finding some likelihood of suspicion in him, had carried him to the King her Father. These considerations posselt her mind so long, and wrought such a terror in her fancies, that she feared like one that had bene posselt with the truth, that it was so. Thus did they both continue most part of that day, she seeking him, and he oppressed with care, not remembering that it was time to returne home, yet both of them directing their steps a contrary way, that they met not, but wandered a long he had bene absent, and what care she would take for his absence, which caused him with as much speed to hast backe, as with carelesnesse he had wandered by & downe, which before he could attaine, it grew to be towards night. Prior likewise marvelling at his long stay, and at Constantias sudden departure, fearing that some ill might betide him, and some extraordinary care oppress her, left the Cottage to find him, and if he could meet her, to direct her to the place where he left him.

When

## Knight of the Oracle.

When Pericles found them both absent, he marvelled thereat: Enquiring of the old Woman when they departed: who told him that Constantia went first out, and he after her. Which made him think, that the missing him so long, might goe to seek him: and Prior followe her, thinking to direct her, least she should wander astray, as she might well doe in those unfrequented places. But when he had a long time continued in those dumps, and saw neither of them returne, he began to enter into many misdoubts, such as proceed from the inquiet motions of distempered thoughts: being fearefull to depart thence againe, least he might so misse them.

Prior being entered the Wood, came to the place where he had left Pericles, but could neither find him there, nor Constantia, which made him wander by and downe so long, that he was weary: At last coming to a shady place, and laying himselfe downe to rest, casting up his eyes, espied most beautifull fruit upon a Tree, hanging right over his head: The sight whereof pleased him so well, that plucking some of the same, he found the taste pleasant, which caused him to eate many of them: which made him presently to fall into a deadly sleepe. The name of the fruit is called *Pilos*, the nature whereof is, to procure those that taste thereof, first to sleepe, without awaking, for the space of foure and twenty houres, and after to become frantick, for the space of three Moneths, which hindered him from returning.

When Pericles had stayed so long expecting their returne, untill it beganne to be darke, he againe went out, telling the shepherds that he was going to seeke them: cruell Fortune directing his steps directly to the place whereas Prior lay sleeping, whom he beheld, and neither by calling, nor by any other meanes could awake him: a deadly feare posselt his fancies, that some furious Beast had slaine him, and either deuoured Constantia, or pursued her, flying from him: Which caused him like a frantick man to draw forth Priors Sword, running up and downe to seeke that which was not there to be found.

Constantia by this time was wandered so farre in search of Pericles, that she could by no meanes tell which way to returne againe, but she was constrained all that night to wander by and downe, with hope to haue returned. But contrary to her thought, going a

quite

## The History of MONTIELION,

quite contrary way, her feare and care causing her to make the more speed: that being wearied with trauell, comming to the out-side of the Wood, shee late doorne vpon a Banke, and there, after she had bewailed her miserable estate, and wearied her senses with sorrow, as she had her body with trauell, she fell asleepe.

Now it so fell out, that Helyon the day before, had taken his leave of the King of Persia, to trauell into Arabia, and that Night lay at Seliaes Fathers, causing her to be attired in rich Ornaments, that morning carried her with him into Arabia, intending there to make her his Wife: and by misfortune, past by the place where Constantia lay fast asleepe: some of his followers some espied her, and shewed her to Helyon. Selia likewise seeing her, presently told Helyon that her Apparell was eether the same which Constantias Gentlewoman took from her in the Persian Court or so like it, that she could not know one from the other. Helyon himselfe rode to her and awaked her, by his former disposition, and her countenance, which was still in his remembrance, perfectly knowing her. She likewise at the very first sight knowing him, which amazed her senses with deadly feare. To whom he said: My deare Constantia, what hath caused you thus discourteously to reiea my Loue, and leave the Persian Court, to endure this hard fortune, so much disagreeing to your Estate: Yet at length I beseech you accept of my Loue, and goe with me into Arabia.

Leave of your dissembling speeches (quoth Constantia) and let me alone: For I had rather all my life lye on this cold Earth, then live in all ease with you. With that she would haue left him, but he commaunded his Seruants to take her by force into the Coach, and to carry her along with him into Arabia: not letting any know what she was, but onely his Selia. When Constantia saw that of force she must needs goe, she uttered such plaints, and made such sorrowfull exclamations, that those which guarded her, thought she would haue fallen madde: though neither knowing her, nor her cause of sorrow, yet inwardly in their hearts pittying her.

Whom we will leave, fully possessed with the bittermost extremity of anguish, entraine towards Arabia, the place she most of all loathed, to speake of Pericles, who in a madde fury having runne up and downe a great while in the Wood, againe returned into the Shep-

## Knight of the Oracle.

heards house, see if Constantia were not yet returned, but there he found onely the Shepheard and his Wife in great care, awaiting his returne: who esping the Sword in his hand, and his face and hands in many places bloody, which was with the scratches he had receiued in the darke Wood, were ready to run from him for feare: but he mildly demanded if Constantia were yet come backe, who told him they saw her not: Alas (quod hee) poore Ladies, I feare she is deuoured by some mercilesse Beast: For I found Pisor lying dead in the Wood: which affrighteth me with such feare of her mishap, that I know not what to doe, nor which way to goe in her search.

My Lord (said the olde Shepheard) I can assure you, there doth no wilde Beast haunt this Wood, so then could not my flockes feede in quiet: of which I haue not lost one Lambe by any casualtie: but rather I thinke my Lady missing you all the day, is wandred so farre into the Wood, that she cannot returne, nor you finde her: whom I doe not doubt but to finde in the Morning: neither is he dead, but I beleue hath tasted some of our unlucky fruit called Pylos, that hath cast him into a dead sleepe, and after that he will be franticke for a certaine space.

Pericles was wonderfully comforted with the Shepheards speeches, yet notwithstanding leaving him, and all that might wandring vp and downe the Wood to finde her, but he spent his labour in vaine, neyther that night nor the next day finding her, which braue him so farre beyond the compasse of naturall continence, that if he remained long in that extreme perplexity, it would cut of his life. When hee saw himselfe vnder of all hope, without meanes how to finde her, and assurance that she was not within the Wood, he layde him downe vpon the earth, uttering these lamentes. How fortunate had I been had I neuer set foote in this Persian soyle: the had I still bin King of Assyria, Constantia in quiet in her Fathers Court: whereas now, both I, but especially her selfe, are fallen into extreme misery. Had it onely saue to my share to haue endured a thousand more misfortunes, I could with patience haue endured them: onely this tormenteth me, that my misfortune hath brought her from Oracle to woe: from quiet to discontent: from pleasure, to paine: from happiness to misery, and from life to death. I cannot tell how to prevent these evils, to sit here, and utter sad words auaileth me not: to be-

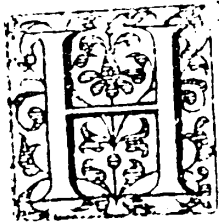
## The History of MONTBLION,

bestowle her estate, helpe her : no; to destroy my selfe, will benefit her : Should I sit still here, so shall I neuer finde her : add to seeke for her out of this place, is to spend my Labours without hope of comfort. For I feare me she is dead, and then may I sooner meete her Ghost in this place, then her Body in another. Well, since neither comfort nor counsell is left to further my hopes, I will soeuer dwell in this unfortunate place, and till the same with my Lamentations : neither shall my Body rest in bed, nor my stomacke taste of other meat then Wilde fruit, untill I finde my Love, or be assured of the place of her abode.

Thus lived hee in those Woods many dayes, and many yeares, making every Tree a monument of Constantias unfortunate losse, though he were often dissuaded by Pisor, who afterwards traueled most parts of all those Countreys in search of her, but could neuer heare of her. The King of Persia had likewise giuen ouer all care of Constantia, as supposing her to be dead : greatly lamenting the misfortunes of Pericles, and maruelling at his absence, believing her to be murdered, according to the accusation made by Oretus, against Paretus and Thureus. Whom we will all leaue for a while, to speake of the misfortunes befell to Constantia.

### CHAP. VIII.

How *Selia* was married to *Helyon*, and of the miseries *Constantia* endured by her ielousie. How *Constantia* was deliuered of a goodly Boy whose life was preserved by the policie of *Palia*, and how *Selia* vexed thereat.



**H**elyon was no sooner arrived in Arabia, but he was informed of his Fathers death, which for a time he lamented of common course, not of pietie or affection : in the meane time, causing Constantia to be kept in the old Monastery under the government of an ancient Lady, that liued not onely by the gifts of the King but also upon her, for many badde reasons, but

## Knight of the Oracle.

also of many Gentle men that haunted the Company of the Kings Concubines by stealth. In this place did he put Constantia, neither her keeper, nor any other knowing what she was : who by this time had resolved to endure any aduersity, so; many dayes giuing her selfe to quiet, so; that by reason of his counterfeit mourning, he came not at her.

But the time being come that he was Crowned King, and on the same day likewise married *Selia*, causing passe Constantia as one of her Handmaidens to attend her : which he did of a malicious intent, onely to vex her : but she was well contented to doe any thing to rid her of his hatefull Love, whom she abhorred in the very depth of her Soule. But when he said she endured the same with such patience, he againe caused her to be closely kept in that Monastery : giuing commandment that none of the old Lady named *Palia*, should come at her.

Thus did she continue, untill she beganne to feele her selfe with Child by *Pericles*, which braue her to the uttermost exigent of care, how to preserve her Infants life : sometimes purposing to make her estate knowne to *Palia*, but hauing sufficient tryall of her wicked disposition, she durst not trust her, least she should reueale the same to the King.

*Selia* likewise at that very instant was great with Child by *Helyon*, both Conceiving at one instant, the one in the Persian Court, and the other in the Shepherds cottage. *Selia* made *Helyon* acquainted therewith, desiring that she might be deliuered thereof in some private place, where the Ladies of the Court might not know thereof, which would turne to her everlasting scandall.

*Helyon* well knowing the nature of the people, in what detestable sort they held adultery in their Quene, thought no place so fit for the accomplishment thereof, as in the Monastery where Constantia was, vnto which place she was soone conueyed : report being giuen out by the Kings command, that she was for the preservation of her health, secretly departed into the Country.

The Quene being come into the Monastery, asked for Constantia, who was presently brought before her, whom *Selia* now began to hate mortally, being very Jealous of her, and supposing that

## The History of MONTBLION,

the thing still loved her: whom she used so disdainfully by reproaching her with many indecent speeches. Which Constantia took most patiently, only with Teares lamenting her misfortunes. And so proudly and scornfully did she behave her selfe towards Palia, and all that attended her, that they began to dislike of her.

Palia seeing the pride of the Quene, and in what disdainfull sort she used her, accusing her to be priuy to the Kings secret loue to Constantia, bling her so distrustfully, and with such euill tearmes, began to hate her. Which Constantia perceiued by some doubtful speeches she gave out against her. Whereupon, finding a fit opportunity, when she was barred with her unkindnesse, she came to Palia, and said: I perceiue the Quene doeth you but unkindly, regarding to vse none well, though they giue her no cause at all. She likewise misuseth me, that neuer in my life offended her, but haue bene the greatest cause of her good. I would gladly intrust you also, and withall reueale many things vnto you, that you yet know not, if I were assured of your secrecie: which I am the more fearfull to reueale, for that they are matters of importance, wherein notwithstanding if you would vouchsafe your assistance to pittie my miserable estate, you shall doe a deed of everlasting merit.

Palia hearing her speeches, sayd: If I may likewise without feare make my minde knowne vnto you, be you assured I doe so mortally hate her, that rewardeth my dutifull seruice with disdain, that I will not leaue any thing vnattempted to bere her, and please you: therefore if an Oath may assure you of my secrecie, hauing no other meanes at this instant to giue proofe thereof, I vow by all the good I euer expect, neuer to reueale what you disclose to me, but most faithfully labour to please you to my power. Then know (qu. Constantia) that I am Daughter to the King of Persia, sometimes brought vp in this Court: and your Quene but the Daughter of a Countrey Swaine in Persia, that being exalted to dignity, though basely borne, behaueth her selfe thus proudly: I fearing my Father would haue married me to Helyon against my will, hauing betrothed my selfe to the King of Assyria, with him I fled from the Court in this Apparell of Selia, that is now your Quene: much search was made for me, but they could neuer finde me: for I liued with my Lord in this disguise in a Shepherds house, vntill one day

## Knight of the Oracle.

I missing him strayed so farre from the House, that I could not returne, but by misfortune was found by Helyon, and thus as you see brought into this Countrey, either to my death or to a worse end. I am likewise great with Child, and within short space shall be deliuered. My earnest desire is, that you would vse some meanes to preserve my Babe from death, which no doubt it is likely to endure by her malice and his cruelty.

Palia hauing heard her speeches, Reuerenced her, comforted her, and promised her with many Vowes and Protestations, to fulfill her desire, thereby to worke some reuenge against the Quene. In her heart puruing the distresse of Constantia, of whose Vertues she had before times some knowledge. With this Promise did Constantia somewhat comfort her selfe, hoping yet in the end to escape from that bondage, being daily cherished by old Palia: who behaued her selfe towards Selia, with such duty and obedience, notwithstanding adoring her often by prayings, that she still kept her selfe in most place of credit about her.

The Day being now come that the Quene was deliuered of a goodly Boy, and Constantia the next night of another, none being priuy thereto but Palia, who handled the matter with such cunning, that she conueyed Constantias Child to Selia, and hers to Constantia, making her acquainted with her intent therein. The next day declaring to Helyon, how that the Damzell in her custody was deliuered of a Boy. Helyon hearing that, willing her to keepe the same secret from any, vpon paine of death: Not so much as once to reueale it to the Quene, vowing ere many dayes to destroy it. Sirning Order to haue his owne Chastened, naming him Petus: And comming to the Quene, told her it were best to be pursued in the Countrey, who was contented to be ruled by him. Then calling to him Palia, he told her, that she must needs prouide a Nurse for his Sonne, who already hauing complotted what she intended, told him that she knew a Nun-woman of hers, that was lately brought to Bed, some twenty miles off in the Countrey, to whom she would (if it liked him) conuey the Infant.

Helyon was glid of her promise, appointing her all things fit for her departure, the next morning. Late in the Evening, when Palia was sure none could see her, she went to Constantia, telling her that



## The History of MONTELION,

what she had intended: Walthall, asking her counsell what she should doe.

Aske me (quoth Constantia) I know not in this extremity what to resolve upon, fearing neuer to see my Sonne againe: and if thou goest losing my greatest comfort. When taking the Child in her armes, and bestowing many Teare-wet kisses thereon, she said Palla, I pray thee let me know what thou intendest to doe with it: Lady (quoth she) if you perswade me not to the contrary, after I am departed this Court, I will neuer leave travelling untill I arrive in Assyria: where I doe not doubt but to find Pericles, unto whom I will declare your misfortunes: But if I finde him not there, I will then Travell into Persia, to the place where you lost him, where I shall then assuredly find him: that he (knowing your estate) may seeke to release you. And wilt thou doe this for me (sayd Constantia) that am neuer likely to make thee amends: I will (qd. Palla) and with such faithfullnesse execute the charge I undertake, as shall turne to thy everlasting quiet.

Many speeches past betwixt them before they parted, but yet in the end she was constrained to leave Constantia, almost dead with griefe, but afterwards somewhat comforted, with the good hope she had of her faithfull dealing: As two eunles thinking it the best to commit the Babe to her custody, who by all likelihoods intended well thereto. Carely the next Morning Palla departed, having none in her Company, with all the hast she could travelling towards Assyria.

Helyon, now beganne to meditate on Constantia's fortune, and who should be the Father of her Child: and whereas before he determined to penne her up in that Cloyster, untill she would yield to his desire, he now resolved to revenge the dishonour he had shewed, in refusing his Love, with all Cruelty: that finding occasion when none could interrupt his speeches, being alone with her in her chamber, he thus sayd. Dishonestfull and discourteous Lady, did you esteeme so basely of my Love, in my contempt, to chuse some base-borne Peasant, to possess that which I long sought with such devoted affection: and refusing my honorable proffer, to chuse rather to become anothers Ward. Who would ever have thought thy comely person should have beene so faire a pretect, had inwardly nourished

## Knight of the Oracle.

such innoke affections. Doe you thinke the King of Persia will rejoyce to heare that his faire Daughter Constantia, (that may well be termed Incontinencie) hath so vildeely stained her Princely blood and defamed her Royall stocke, with so infamous a fact, or not rather dye with griefe,

Therefore to prevent so great a mischief as will come by his death, I will be the meane to keep thy fact from coming to his knowledge, and in his behalfe, worke such Revenge as shall be agreeable, to so great an offence. Yet let me know the cause of thy contempt against me, and who is the Father of thy bastard: Which if thou refusest to doe by gentle meanes to unfold, I will by force compell thee therunto.

Constantia with patience heard out his speeches, and with as great patience answered him. Helyon, I can well beare your Opprobrious speeches, neither will I impagne how scandalous they are: For the Father of this Infant is as good as your selfe, and him I Love, farre more honourable and vertuous then Helyon, King of Arabia, who ensareth mee according to the qualitie of his owne disposition. The reason I left my Fathers Court, was to avoid your importunate suite, which was displeasing to me, in respect of the honorable Love I embraced: therefore beware you abuse not Constantia. For though the King of Persia will not revenge my wrongs, yet there is a King as mighty as he, claimeth my possession, and will not suffer me to be injured.

What is a King the Father of that Bastard (qd. he) No, thou shalt never perswade mee to that, for it looketh not like a King, but like the perfect Image of a foole. Woe (said Constantia,) and yet a King as wise as thy selfe, and that ere long thou shalt know, for the Father thereof is pny to all thy Actions, although thou thinkest me wisely kept.

And if thou dost murder it, I care not, for thy selfe will be the first that shall repent the deed. And so, me, use me well, for the Father of this Child loveth thee well, and yet thou wilt be thine owne destruction in seeking his death.

Helyon understood not her meaning, marveling into it should be so meant, that he sayd: I thinke thou art madde, or counterfeit, for some deavil by the ambiguity of thy speeches: for how can the



## The History of MONTBLION,

Father of that What lone me: What cause should there be to make me repent any thing that I should doe to it: Which the rather shall suffer my wrath, because of thy detentions: Wherefore resolute me, or be assured of my everlasting hatred. I neither (said she) regard thee, nor thy hate: utterly denying to fulfill thy request in any respect. Yet if thou hadst not demanded it, I would peradventure have told it thee: Doe the worst thou canst, I care not for miserie, it selfe hath made me so resolute to endure the greatest extremitie. And know, that I so much the more dislike this Babe, because it is like thee, that hath no sparke of honour or honesty in thee. Aske me no more questions, for I will not answer thereto, esteeming my selfe more fortunate in the hatred, then thy friendship: for the one is but the disemperate motion of a Cowardly disposition, and the other, the inconstant fallshood of a shallow Wit.

Helyon was much vexed to see how lightly she esteemed him that almost ready to teare his haire, hee went raging and swearing from her, meditating which way to worke his Reuenge. Selia noting his disemperature, by his pale Countenance, asked him what had disquieted him: To whom he gaue no answer at all, casting a scornfull look towards her: which she tooke in such suspicious sort, that she presently supposed he did it in scorn of her, and her heart being prest by full of Zealousse, could not detaine it selfe, from bursting forth into Teares, and then into these speeches.

O Lord, I now perceiue the Love you professed to beare me, is altered, and I like a proye Cast away, like to lue in miserie: would to God I had still liued in my contented estate in Persia, then should I not haue bene subject to these misfortunes. Constantia whom you tolde me loued you not, is she that hath stolne away your Affection, and on her you dote, despising me: wherein you shew the inconstancie of your variable disposition: besides, she hath disclosed what I am, and that maketh me be scorned and despised of the Ladies of this Court, that the misery I am like to endure is intollerable. Doe not (said he) disquiet your selfe with the least suppose of such alteration in me: for by Heauen I vowe, I loue none but your selfe: the cause of my irritation is, how to reuenge my selfe on Constantia, that euen now hath vsed me with opprobrious terms. Besides, she is brought in Bed of a Bastard, begotten of some base bozne Peasant, which

## Knight of the Oracle.

shall not liue long to beare me. I would I had left her in Persia, to haue bene deuoured by wilde beasts, rather then putting her, for to worke my selfe this disquiet. Should I send word to the King of Persia, he would compell me to marry her, or else bring open Warre against my Kingdome: or if I should sake her death, the knowledge thereof would by some meanes come to his hearing, and then would he seke reuenge against me: that in this extremitie, I know not which way to ridde my selfe from her. Selia, hearing him say she had a Bastard, presently beganne to suspect it was his: which she would then haue vitered, but that feare and premeditated hope of reuenge against Constantia, withheld her, thinking first to learne the truth before she would offend him: perceiuing his inconstant disposition to be such, that the least thing altered his Love: deferring the same untill her Wedding was ended, by which meanes Constantia remained voyde of disturbance. The flame of enuious suspicion, burnt so furiously in her brest, that as soon as she had forsaken the Monastery, and had a while with all kindnesse behaved her selfe towards the Nobles and Ladies of most estimation, thereby to insinuate into their good opinion, she came to Constantia, saluing vpon her with an affable countenance, & vjing many speeches of courtesie towards her, with intent to sift out the truth of her suspicion. Helyon, hearing that she was in the Monastery, fearing she would haue done Constantia some violence, followed her, and found her in quiet conference with her. Selia seeing him there, was halfe astonished, supposing he had not knowine thereof: and withall, now of a truth suspecting that he came to visit Constantia of Love, and not to seke her: againe burst forth into teares, whereon he tooke occasion to say, Selia, I perceiue suspicion is the cause of your disquiet: Wherefore to shew what little cause you haue to vie me so, doe but say what I shall doe to this dishonourable Lady, and I will performe it. Constantia then began to feare some mischiefe was neare her, which might easily haue been perceiued by the oft change of her countenance: who made this reuile. Helyon, at thy Name knew how much I disliked thee, such motions of suspect for me, would not disquiet her: for I contemne thy base dispositions, which is ready to alter with the least or euery inconstant wind. Do not thou think that my words haue scope to his base heart, because Constantia to se begone

## The History of MONTBLION.

rate a witch, and to thy Husband: No, I will rather see thy body torne into pieces, and suffer the cruellest misery in the World: he threatned me with terrible speeches, but his Cowards heart is not of courage to execute his detested will. Wherefore thou that peradventure art of a more hardy and humane disposition, comest to encourage him to mischief: be the worst you can both, for I feare you not, but would gladly be ridde out of this miserable life. And ridde thou shalt some be (said Selia) notwithstanding thy counterfeit dissimulation, thinking with disdainfull speeches to colour thy wickednes: I am now become to be reuenged on thee, that accusest my content, and flist thy ill-will. What wast thou to me of thy wrath: then catching thy Child out of the cradle where it lay, she held the same by the Heeles in the one hand, and the knife in the other, ready to be pruned it off, but she withheld her, and Constantia said, Nay, let her further it, and let her selfe be the first that will repent it: yet first view it well, and see if it resemble not the Father that standeth by: I assure thee it is his, and that thou shalt some know.

Out upon thee (said Helyon) I charge thee. With that Selia believed it well, and perceived that it resembled him perfectly, wherewith she cast the same on the Earth, saying: Did you bring me hither to doe me this intollerable wrong: Shall I suffer my selfe to be thus abused, and live to endure perpetuall discontent: The Peers of this Land shall vnderstand the wrongs I sustaine, and if none else, mine owne hands shall worke reuenge. Constantia then said, Selia, take up the Infant, and cherish it, for it is thine owne: My child by this time is conueyed farre enough from thy power, by Palia, who pittying my distress, and seeking to be subiect to the base Prince, hath exchanged one for the other, leaving thine with mee, and carrying my Infant into Assyria, vnto the King Pericles, who is Father thereof, who I doe not doubt, will some reuenge the wrong is done to me: Neither doe thou zealously suspect me for that degenerate kinde thy Husband: for she that is Daughter to the King of Persia, soothly might be worthily haue indicted this punishment vpon me: but his owne Conscience knoweth I alwayes refused to yeeld to loose him, my Loue being before bound to the King of Assyria. Both of them were amazed at her speeches, Selia with haste taking up her sonne,

## Knight of the Oracle.

that lay, sprawling at her feet, almost halfe dead with crying: and Helyon after a dolefull study, saying: Constantia, I perceiue thou knowest not how unable the King of Assyria is to redeeme thee from hence, being lately dispossessed of his Crowne by the King of Armenia, and by the Treason of his owne Subjects, being himselfe bound to live in obcurity. Wherefore this will I doe in satisfaction of my mind against thee: thou shalt neuer depart from hence, but in this Cloyster end thy life, unless the most valiantest Knight in the World redeeme thee: for such a sure Guard will I set ouer thee, as shall be overcome by none. Constantia was no whit grieved to heare that Promise of her Imprisonment, but onely she was sad of his speeches of Pericles, ouercame her heart with such feare, that she fell downe into a deadly trance: Whose that were about her, hauing much adoe to recover her. Wherewith they left her: Helyon giuing command that most diligent search should be made for Palia, through the whole Countrey of Arabia.

## CHAP. IX.

How Helyon built an Enchanted Tower, and put Constantia therein. How he was imprisoned therein himselfe in great misery, by the Enchantresse *Isa*.



Within fewe Dayes after, Helyon purposing to effect that which he had thought, calling all the cunningest Workemen of his Land before him, asking their aduice, about building a Castle of invincible strength, which they promised him to performe: and so began to worke, situate the same vpon a Rockie hill of exceeding largenes, that was encompassed with a Lake of exceeding depth. First encompassing the circuit of the ground, with a wall framed of the hardest Marble, of such smoothnes without, and height, that it was not to be ascended.ouer the Lake they framed a Bridge of exceeding beauty, placing at the entrance two Portes or fortifications: betwixt them setting a Gate of Marble, curiously wrought, with carued images of Lions, being the Armes of Arabia,

On the midst they placed a Water-bridge, drawne up by such devices, as the labour of one man was able to doe the same with speed.

At the further end of the Bridge, was there builded a most curious wrought Gate-house, garnished with stones of sundry colours, and exceeding strange: The entrance thereto was another Gate of Braasse, farre exceeding the first, for beauty, bignesse, and strength, in the midst above the top thereof, were placed in the carved forme of six Golden Lyons of exceeding bignes, whose proportion might be discerned farre off. Within this porch was there a large Court, encompassed round with Towers, Walls, and fortifications: within the compasse whereof, an Army of Souldiers might lye Encamped. The next Entrance, was three gates of Braasse, carved like the other two: over which was built a Tower of wonderfull Beauty and workmanship, framed of Adamant, cut out and carved into the forme of sorts of Beasts, Trees, Herbs, and Fowles: the beauty whereof, would have held the beholder in admiration: on the tops whereof, were built foure Pinacles in a Squadant, whose glittering flames and carved worke, shone against the Sunne, as if the same had bene framed of beaten Gold. Within this Tower, was there a Court, encompassed round about with most rich and stately Buildings, having severall bayes into every building of an invincible strength, framed all of one proportion, garnished over with Gold. The Windows of an exceeding largenes and beauty: supported by two Lyons of carved Allabaster, gilded over with Gold: On the top next to the Queen two Cherubs standing in forme of Angels, of carved Gold, supporting the picture of a beautifull Lady: the Windows discovering the exceeding richnesse of the Chambers within. In the midst of this Court, was framed a close fountaine, with divers streames of water, springing from the same, curiously carved, and gilded over with Gold: the brightnesse glittering such a reflection of the Sunnes beames round about, that at the first entrance it would have dazzled the beholders eyes.

At the further end of this Court was there a Hall of exceeding largenes, supported within, with Pillars of Beate, beset with stones of sundry colours, and exceeding richnes, the Skirtoene being framed of the most curious worke of carved Wood: the Roofe of Stone, wherein were coloured out the formes of all kinds of fruits: the

Walls hung with rich hangings of Arras, containing the Histories of the Martirs of Troy. In the midst of this Hall, was painted two Pillars, whereto were chained two Lyons of huge bignes, and wonderfull strength, denying any farther Entrance. The farther end of the Hall, was without any Wall at all, supported by Pillars of the same Beate, lying open into a Garden of exceeding largenesse, which at the first entrance into the Hall was gloriously discerned. In which were made Walkes of pleasure, Arbors, borders of flowers, the forms of all things cut out in Pearls: flowers to delight the Eye, please the smell, and of strange formes, and all things so curiously wrought, as was strange to behold. In the midst of this Garden, stood a Banqueting-house of round proportion, the foundation supported by 4. Lyons of carved blew Stone, called Ayres: The Windows round about it encompassed the same, through which the Light passed clearly passed without impediment: the Pillars, and cements, and other proportions of such excellent workmanship, that it seemed to be altogether her frame of Chrysell. On the top of this house stood the forme of an Angel framed of beaten Gold, pointing with his finger towards the other Lodgings of wonderfull rich Building. At the farther end of the Garden, the description whereon is hereafter set down. When Helvon had finished this worke, he called unto him, one called Penchraus, an ancient professor of Necromancy, and with him alone, went unto the Pallace, shewing the same, and why he had built it, desiring his Counsell and ayd to the performance of his Will.

Penchraus desirous likewise to practise his Art, which before he durst not doe, for by the Lawes of the Land, the same was punished with death. Which now he thought none durst contradict, because the King was consenting thereto: Promised by his Art, to make the same so invincible, that it should never be overcome by strength nor policy. When did he advise the King to bring Constantia thither, and two Damoels to attend her, attyning her with most rich Dynaments. When the King had performed this, and delivered her to Penchraus, taking a Condition of him, that none but himselfe should be suffered to have entrance there, he departed, leaving her there to be entertained of Penchraus: who led her into the Castle appointing her Damoels where they should have all things necessary: and withall, telling her that it should be many years before she should

## The History of MONTIELION,

he deliuered. After he had placed her there, he beganne to cast about for to fortifie the same: And first by his Art, he found that there liued in the Desert of Arabia, two mighty Giants of vnboughted proportion, and huge strength, whom hee found out, casting such a bewitched Charme vpon them, that they presently folloowed him vnto the Castle, which he afterwards named Penthratus Pallace: by his Charms and Spells, binding them to keepe the first entrance of the Bridge, and by his Sorceries guarding euery entrance in such strong sort, as it was impossible to be overcome. When he had performed euery thing according to his minde, hee brought thither his Wife, named Ila, determined to spend the rest of his life there. Within few yeares he fell sicke, and by his Art found the date of his life to be nigh an end. Whereupon he went vnto the Oracle of the Heiperian Pyramids in the Desert, which he was strictly enioyned vnto by a Vision, which he saw in his sleepe, to know what he should determine as concerning those charms, he had set vpon the Castle: whose answer was this;

Penthratus, because by thine Art thou hast not attempted any wicked Action, and to disclose the Destinies, many a Knight of sundry strange Countreies shall heare of the beauty of Constantia, and shall come to try their Aduentures to set her at Liberty, but yet none shall performe it: neither shall it be Reuealed, that she is Daughter to the King of Persia: vntill she be released by the valour of her owne Sonne. The manner and meanes how, is as yet hid, den and unreuealed: vntill which time, Ila shall liue, and by our Directions gouerne the Castle, vntill the Enchantments be ended. Penthratus hauing receiued his Answer, returned home, and withun few daies dyed.

Thus was Constantia enclosed, enioying all the Delights her heart could desire, but nothing could comfort her, but the Remembrance of Persicles, for whose absence she liued in continuall sorow.

Helyon kept that which he had done concerning Constantia, from the Knowledge of Selia, determining neuer to see her againe: but within short time, such discord beganne betwixt him and Selia, that by meanes thereof, the whole Court was in an vprore, and he found such diiquiet with her, that then he began to hate her, abandon her company, and began exceedingly to hate with remembrance of

## Knight of the Oracle.

Constantia: repenting him of the euill he had done her: and resolving againe to set her at Liberty, or else to obtaine of Penthratus, to liue for euer with her in the Castle: and by extraordinary meanes to attaine her Loue. And vpon a time he rode thither, determining to haue a sight of her: Where when he came, he found the Gate at the entrance of the Bridge fast shut, and nothing but a Woode hanging thereat, fastned to a Chaîne, which he vnderstood: and with that one of the Giants came forth, with whose sight he stood affrighted till he asked him what he sought: I would (said Helyon) speake with Penthratus: With that the Giant bad him come in, and shutting fast the Entrance, brought him before Ila, who presently knew him, saying: I know the cause of thy coming, which thou shalt neuer obtaine: For which disloyall thought, and other ignoble deeds, thou shalt neuer depart from hence, vntill the Lady thou causedst to be enclosed here, be set at Liberty: With that, not suffering him to reple, she caused him to be bound, and carried into a dark Dungeon, where he was hardly dyetted, and worse intreated.

Ila hauing him in her custodie, knowing that none else was permitted to Constantias being there, caused these Verses to be written in Letters of Gold, and hung ouer the outtermost Gate, and by the same, Constantias Picture, whereon she had cast such a Spell, that all that beheld it, were in Loue with it.

*The Verses were these,*

Within this Castle is inclos'd  
The Daughter of a King:  
Whose Beautie caus'd a Traytour fell  
Her from her Countrey bring.  
Here must she bide, vntill a Knight  
By sword doth set her Free:  
And by his valour end the date,  
Of crooked Destinie.  
The World shall Fame him for that deede,  
And great shall be his gaine:  
Her lasting Loue shall he enioy,  
That rids her out of paine.

Con

## The History of MONTELIION,

When Ila had written these verses, and placed them under the picture, she withdrew herself into the Castle, staying the coming of the first knight for the Adventure.

### CHAP. X.

What befell to *Palia*, how shee was deuoured by Wilde Beasts. How the young Infant was found by a Ladie, who cherished him, and afterwards named him *Montelson*.



She returns here to speake of *Palia*, and what befell to the Infant. After she had travelled out of Arabia, resolving with a faithfull heart, to execute what she had undertaken, and attained to the bounds of Alsiria, shee soon understood those euill Reportes of the Armenians videlicet: whereby she was assured, it would be in vayne to seeke *Pericles* there: and therefore she returned towards Persia, intending to follow *Constantia's* directions to find him: but being wearied with continuall travelling, shee sat herself downe vpon a Mountaine, standing in a waste and Desolate place: on the top whereof, grew a tuft of Trees that shadowed her from the heate of the Sunne: where shee had not long rested, but the Boy fell fast asleep, and shee being very hungry, began to seeke for fruit, no other foode being there to be gotten, leaving him vpon the Mount. *Palia*, wandring into the Thicket by misfortune was deuoured of a Lyon: and so the poore Infant left ready to be destroyed: but the Deuities that had allotted him to better fortune, thus preserved him. Not farre off, there dwelt an ancient knight named *Cothanes*, who with his Lady, the same day had been Hunting, and now shee being weary of the sport, with two seruants in her company, chanced to alight at the very place where the Babe lay: who by that time awaked, and missing his Nurse began to cry. The Lady hearing the noise, searched among the Trees, and presently found the Child, which shee tooke vp in her armes, commanding one of her seruants to take vp a bundle of clothes that lay by the same, and to winde his Boyne, that *Cothanes* hearing it, might come vnto them: who

## Knight of the Oracle.

Who according to her desire came, asking what was the matter: You haue (said shee) all this day Hunt. after wilde beasts, and lost your labour, but I haue found a richer prize, yet by what misfortune left in this place I know not: Witty that they both met the Child, well noting his exceeding beauty, and sweet countenance, with great joye carrying him home: by the way naming him *Montelyon*: finding in the Child many rich Jewels, and a faire Embroidered Garasse, whereby they knew him to be of no meane worth: educating him carefully, and after he was come to knowledge, teaching him many commendable and vertuous qualities. When he came to the age of fourteene yeares, *Cothanes* taught him how to Ride and Manage a Horse, taking him forth with him many times on Hunting, delighting wonderfully in his toyledones wherein he shewed such aptnesse, that he could not offer to teach him any thing but hee soon grew to be as perfect therein as himselfe. Whom we will leaue to be Educated by *Cothanes*, and returne to speake of *Pericles*: and what befell to him after the losse of *Constantia*.

### CHAP. XI.

How *Pisir* being recovered, perswaded *Pericles* to craue ayde of the King of Persia, against his Enemies: How hee obtained the same, and carried a mighty Host into *Assia*, which was there overthrowne.



After that *Pericles* had in heauines and sorow wandered by and downe those Woods, the space of thre moneths, and *Pisir* againe come to his remembrance: Alpent a time they both met, *Pisir* saluting him with great reuerence. *Pericles* seeing he was come to his right senses againe, asked him what became of *Constantia*? My Lord (qd. he) I found her in the Shepherds house, telling her you would presently returne, but when shee saw you stay so long, vnwares to me, shee went out of the Cottage to seeke you: I soon missing her, thought to overtake her, to direct her vnto the place where I left you, and by misfortune tasted of that diuinous fruit. When said *Pericles*, shee is assuredly deuoured by wilde beasts

## The History of MONTBLION,

Deaths, and I shall never see her againe. My misfortunes exceeding his bounds of common vileries: that I would to God I had ended my selfe when I was first boyne, then should not both Adria, and Persia haue had such cause of discontent.

My Lord (quoth Pitor) I cannot be perswaded that she is dead, but by some misfortune wandred out of knowledge, or carried hence by some unexpected meanes: Therefore I beseech you leave her losse with patience, and in the end I doe not doubt but you shall heare of her safety. Thou givest me words full of comfort (sayd he) but thou hast no ground for them: For can I tell how by them to adde any hope of my restlesse passions: so that she is lost I am sure, but that I shall euer see her againe, I thinke it impossible: being diuined to so hard an exigent of extremity, that I neither know what to doe, nor whose ayde to imploze. Thou seest another hath shut me from my Kingdome, and in my absence wonne my subjects hearts from me. The King of Persia, hearing of the wrong done to him, will become mine Enemy, and then is there no place of refuge left for me but in this place be best fitting my miserie. My Lord (said Pitor), yet if I may be so bold as counsell you, let vs goe to the Persian Court, I as I am, and you in that disguise, for none but your sister Piera, being priate to your escape with Constantia, you may safely and without feare goe thither, both to conferre with Piera, and to craue the Persian assistance to establish you in your Kingdome.

Perciles unwilling to leaue those woods where he was, determined to dwell for euermore: But finding no hope thereby to recover Constantia, and also being perswaded by Pitor, he condescended to goe with him, and thereupon immediately departed. When they approached neare to the Court, Pitor rode on before, and entering the Court, he found himselfe clashing to her the misfortune that was befallen to Perciles and Constantia: and how that he was without the Court, staying vntill he returned, to know whether he might with safety come to speake with her, or no: Piera then presently sent for him by Pitor, and other of her Knights, who led him into the Court, whither he was welcomed by her with great Joy: With whom he continued some time in priate conference: Piera counselling him to discover himselfe to the King of Persia, and to craue his ayde against the Armenians, who would readily assault him.

## Knight of the Oracle.

him: Wherof she told him, he needed not to doubt, for that he had euer bene his friend, nor knew not of his escape with Constantia, which none but her selfe and Dela were priate vnto.

Whillett they continued in this conference, Deloratus came in, and stopping one in such priate with his wife in that disguise, wondered who it should be. Piera saue eue yet, haue leaueing her Brother went to him, and told him who it was: Wherewith he embraced Perciles in his Armes, now perfectly recognizing him, although griefe had much altered him. After many speeches past, Deloratus, he, and Piera, went to the King of Persia, who knowing him, welcomed him, with exceeding kindness. Perciles then unfolded his misfortunes vnto him, and desired his assistance, in reuenge of the wrongs the Armenians had done him. Which the King of Persia willingly yielded vnto him: giving authority vnto Deloratus to muster his souldiers, and make provision for their expedition. The newes hereof was suddenly runnored in the Court, and many thousands of Knights vnconstrained, prepared to ayde Perciles, whom they honoured for his exceeding valour and courtesie: purposing to spend their liues in his Defence: that of a sudden one part of the Countrey was by in Armes, and a great force was assembled, and conducted into Adria, by Deloratus, and Perciles, and Pitor, and Olimus, and also many other knights of exceeding valour: Of whose worthie exploits, we will hereafter speake more at large.

Perciles had such ill successe, that after he had continued a long time in Adria, yet he so little preuailed, that he was compelled thence to flye backe into Persia to renew his forces. These cruell warres continued many yeares, the King of Armenia, defending himselfe, and keeping possession of the Crowne, notwithstanding the Persian forces.

Deloratus perceiving that the long continuance of those warres had wasted a number of his subjects, and yet notwithstanding Perciles was so farre from possession of his right, as at the first beginning of those tedious warres, determined to give over: and therefore assembled together such as were the chiefe rulers over the people, to know their opinion, what further to determine. Who with a general consent, perswading him once againe to returne to his forces, and that then they did not preuaile, neuer more to gaine the Defeat.

## The History of MONTBLION,

### CHAP. XII.

How *Pericles* Army was renewed. And how *Montblion*, being denied by his supposed Father, stole to the Campe. And how he preserved *Pericles* life. How *Cothanes* knew him, and discovered what he knew of his Birth. And how he received Knight-hood at *Pericles* hand.



**D**elocrates seeing how ready *Delocrates* was to shrink away from him, being himselfe wearied with that tedious Warre, went likewise with resolution, eyther then to end his life, or euer after to abandon the company of all men, and end his dayes in solitarie life: *Delocrates* therefore sent messengers into *Persia*, to muster new forces, who in short time returned, that the *Persian*

Campe was full fourescore thousand strong. Amongst the rest, it so fortuned that *Cothanes* (being in youth accounted a man of great valour, and now being somewhat growne in yeares, of great Experience) determined not to giue his mind to sloth being touched with griefe, to heare what a number of his Country-men were slaine: therefore told his Lady what he intended: who with teares and many intreaties dissuaded him, but all could not preuaile, his heart was so fully set thereon,

*Montelyon* being now growne to mans estate, hearing thereof, entreated *Cothanes* (whom he esteemed to be his father, and so called him) that he might goe with him: but *Cothanes* would by no meanes consent thereto: the rather, for that his Lady most earnestly requested him, that if it were so that he would needs goe himselfe, yet that he would not leaue her altogether comfortles by taking *Montelyon* with him. Therefore all his intreaties nothing preuailed, but of necessity he was enforced to stay. *Cothanes* being departed, *Montelyon* continued some two dayes exceedingly pensive, so much troubled in his thoughts, with griefe to be left behind, that he refused his meate: and notwithstanding the manifold kindnesses his supposed Mother vnto him withall, yet he thought all things troublesome. Which desire so much preuailed with him, that furnishing himselfe

with

## Knight of the Oracle.

with good store of Coyne, secretly one night he conveyed his Orbed without the Cattle Wall: and when all thought he had bin in his Chamber, he was departed. By that time it was day he approached neare the City of *Helotos*, where he staid some three dayes, untill he had furnished himselfe with Armour, which he caused a workman to frame of exceeding pure Indian Steele, bearing this Device. His Armour Silver, interiect with the figures of diuers Beasts and Trees of vniuersall Sort. And in his Shield, a naked Span amongst a tust of Trees: Which device he caused to be made of purpose, to be knowne different from the rest.

Having furnished himselfe in this sort he left the City, and journeyed toward the *Persian* Campe in *Asyria*: where he was no sooner come, but he found the Battels ioyned in most cruell fight, and a number of death-wounds on both sides slaine, lying covered and belincered in blood: Some with their Swords fast graued in their hands threatening: Others with a hideous noise breathing forth their latest aspe: then in the Campe beheld he some flying, others pursuing: some standing fast in cruell Conflict: others with fierce terror fleeing those that was next them: Some with hideous cries, animating their foiles: Others with feare, crying retire. There he beheld both *Persians* and *Armenians*, intermingled slaughtering each other. Wherewith he a while stood as one amazed, hauing neuer before beheld such cruell Conflicts: At last he beheld a most gallant knight, with his Sword drawn, and all covered with blood, hurling vp and downe amongst the *Armenians*: performing admirable deeds of Chualrie, but at last encompassed with such a multitude of his Enemies, that he knew it was impossible for him to escape. Which sight, kindred vp such sparks of courage and desire to succour him, that his heart vying him to more fortwardnes then his Stead could performe: and yet his Stead with serious pace, running as swift as might be, rush in amongst the thickest of them: At the first piercing his Lance through the bodies of two that were opposite before him: and his Stead with his vnswayed course, overthrowing others: and heading them downe vnder his feet: then drawing his Sword, whose brightness dazled the sight of such as beheld it, untill he had darkened the splendor with the purple blood: mangleing, slaughtering, and destroying such as withstood his passage.



## The History of MONTBLION,

**Passage:** untill he approached the Persian Knight, who without his approach, had there ended his life: But finding himselfe at more liberty, by the assistance of this new-come Gallant, he againe re-embled his abated Courage, joining themselves both together, performing such honoured Valour, as by their onely resistance, the thronged multitudes of Armenians disperst themselves, every one hastning to get without their reach. **Now** the knight that Montelyon had rescued, was the Noble King Pericles, who seeing how valiantly this New-come Gallant had rescued him, and preserved his life, said thus unto him. Noble Knight, thy Valour hath preserved me: for which Pericles will not be ingratefull. And if thou bearst a friend to me, as thou hast already shewne, send me, and I will once againe try my Fortune. With that Montelyon held up his hand, in signe he gave consent. When Pericles with speed hastned into the foremost of the Battell, and Montelyon followed, making such way, as none durd to resist them, but they dyed. Where they found Deloratus, Pisor, Olimus, Cothanes, and a number of gallant Knights in combat, beset with odds, but that disadvantage was soon turned to advantage, by their approach: for there did Montelyon performe such deeds of exceeding Valour, as made the whole Persian and Armenian Hosts admire him. When began the Persians to gather new courage to assault their enemies, continuing the skirmish with equall strength, against them. Palian the usurping King of Assyria, thinking to have the advantage against the Persians, as in times past they had, called the chiefest Rulers to him, exhorting them to courage to resist their enemies. Upon whose exhortation, the Armenians with suborned courage followed the battell on all sides with great eagernes, that the Persian Generallours were enforced to dye to their Companies, to encourage them to resistance, only Montelyon and Pericles still kept together, making thousands of the Armenians pay their lives for tribute to their conquering Swords: while they continued the fight in the fore-front of the Battell, they suddenly heard a cry on the right side of the battell, with which noise, Montelyon not regarding to be concerned, set spurs to his Horse, and hastned thither, where he found Deloratus, though to him unknowne, in the throng of a multitude of Armenians, unhorsed, and fighting on foot, so sore wounded, and against such odds, that he was ready to faint, and by force to be taken. Whom

## Knight of the Oracle.

whom, Montelyon rescued with such care, sparing them, that he succoured Deloratus, and having againe with the helpe of some of his own Knights set him on horse-backe, sent him to his Tent with a sufficient Guard: and returning againe towards Pericles, he espied Cothanes his Father, whom he knew by his Armour, unhorsed, and newly by force taken prisoner, but before they could convey him from thence, Montelyon began so cruell a fight, that with the losse of many of their lines, he set him at liberty. When began the Armenians somewhat to retire, having such a number of their Rains, and finding the Persians pursue them so fiercely, that Palyon perceived the Persians would that day be conquerors: yet notwithstanding calling to him two knights, the one named Alchelus, the other Preton, who were most renowned of all the Armenians, he said to them, Joyne with me, and let us once againe repell these faint-hearted Persians: With that, they three with a multitude of their chiefest soldiers, kept a head together, and fronted the battell where Pericles fought, Palyon knowing him, with a Lance ready caught ran at him, which lighted upon his shield, where it burst in pieces, not once piercing the well tempered Plate. When both Palyon, Alchelus and Preton, all at once assailed him, whom Pericles resisted with exceeding valour, continuing it long as any knight could possibly doe: But at last the odds being so great, he was driven onely to defend their swift blowes, that were followed with eagernes: then began he to wish for the strange knight, that had all that day succored him, expecting nothing but death. By this time Montelion had rescued Cothanes, and againe got him horse and weapon, which done he left him, and euen at that time that Pericles fought for him, came, espurring three knights assailing him alone, arming his sword point at Petrons breast, who was next him, and running at him with all the force his horse could make, run the same through his body, and with the like intent, aiming the same at Palyon, he ran at him, that had he not avoided his Encounter, he had either slaine, or sore wounded him, but missing, he let drive at him with his sword with such force, that in short space he gave him many wounds. Pericles likewise having now but Alchelus to resist. Combated with him by himselfe, who with true valour resisted him: In the end Montelion finding himselfe so overmatcht, began to retire, which Alchelus perceiving gave him no respect to dye.

When came the Battell most terrible to behold, the Persians

com.



## The History of MONTALION,

comforted by the only valour of Montelyon, ran upon their Enemies with unresisted fury. And the Armenians taking one of their chiefe Champions dead, and their General retire, were amazed: and rather ready to dye then to stand out: which animated their goes with courage to pursue them, even as long as the day lasted.

Montelyon still pursued Parion, in whose Retinue many of his Knights interset themselves, and dyed by his Sword: and notwithstanding he withstood himselfe, yet Montelyon followed him so neare, that he often put him in danger of his life: untill he was so late past in amongst their Troopes, that he was compelled with his Sword to make his way to get out againe. In which Rupture, many of the Armenians dyed.

The fight now drawing nigh, whilst the Armenians sound Retreat, and the Persian Generals busie in gathering together their scattered followers, Montelyon had time to consider what was best for him to doe, and whether it were convenient to discover himselfe or no: at last, determining to depart in secret, he espied Pericles hard by him, who of purpose had watched him, misdoubting that which he intended, who came unto him, and said. Sir Knight, the kindeesse I have found in you, emboldeneth me to desire your company, and intreat you to accept of my Tent, to repose your selfe in. For that I suppose you are a stranger, and it were inconvenient for you to Journey after so great labour, having this day with such honour defended me, that I account my selfe yours, and my life preserved by your onely Valeur. Therefore deny me not, that I may in some sort requite your kindeesse.

Montelyon having heard Cothanes oftentimes exceedingly commend the King for Valour and courtesie, likewise having knowledge how to behaue himselfe, as well to the meane as to the greatest personages, being by Cothanes nobly educated, and of his owne Inclination more apt to conceit, then they are able to instruct, knowing it to be the King himselfe, bowing his body, said: Most honoured King, I am most the honour you proffer me, and my desires no way deserving the commendations you give them: therefore I beseech you, not to attribute to me more then is befitting my meane estate, but rather licence me to attend you, in all humble duty: My life and all uttermost endeavours, being vowed to be spent in your

## Knight of the Oracle.

your service, and my selfe ready to be at your disposition. This said Pericles and he departed into the Campe, whether they were welcomed with, the shoutes and reioycing of the Persian Souldiers. Deloratus hearing that applause, came forth of his tent to see what was the cause thereof, and espying Pericles and the strange Knight together, came unto them, they both alighting to salute him. Deloratus would by no meanes suffer them to depart, but intreated them to lodge in his Tent that night, which Pericles could not deny: and therefore taking Montelyon in kinde sort betwene them, they entered the same, where he was bairned: but when they beheld his youth, they wondered thereat, to be accompanied with such exceeding valour, both Deloratus and Pericles using him with great kindeesse. When presently the principall Commanders of the Campe, assembled themselves to their Generals tents, to know what they did determine. Amongst the rest was Cothanes, who at the first entrance into the Tent, espied his sonne Montelyon, his head being onely disarmed, & by his armour knowing it was he that had so honourably preserved his life, and defended himselfe: had much ado to containe himselfe from reioycing: likewise Montelyon seeing him, upon his knee entreated him to pardon his boldnesse in coming to the Campe without his consent. Cothanes with great joy took him up, and embraced him. Pericles seeing that said to Cothanes, My friend is this thy sonne? My Lord said he, he is my sonne, and he calleth me father, and yet I am unworthy to be father to such a sonne, that hath this day shalme himselfe rather to be the sonne of some herackie King. And my Lord, because his worthinesse shall not be darkened with the ignoble Title of Cothanes sonne. I will declare to you all that I know of him. Indeed he is not my sonne, but my Lady and I being one day hunting, found him upon the top of a Mount in swaddling clothes: which were such, as shewed he was not of meane parentage, but of honourable race: his nurse as it should seeme, being distressed for want of food, was wandring from him, whose carkeasse and clothes we found not farre off, destroyed by a Lyon: since which time, with carefullnesse I have brought him up, esteeming him as mine owne sonne. This my Lord, in briefe in the whole summe of all that I know of him. They all marvelled at his words, especially Montelyon was stricken into such a sudden

## The History of MONTBLION,

perdition, that for a while stood like one metamorphosed, Pericles taking him by the hand, said: Although I know not what title to give you, yet know you cannot be less than of noble blood, as may well appear by the manifest tokens of your heretick dispositions: therefore remit the care of that until hereafter, and vouchsafe to stay with us, who are now both comforted with your presence, and bene preserved by your valour. My Lord (replied Montblion) were my desire a thousand times greater than it is, yet the desire I have to do you service, would surmount the same, being in the depth of inward affection, love and duty wholly abided, and entirely devoted to your worthiness, which no desire of reward, hope of praise, or worldly respect hath bred in me, but only the instinct of nature, that hath effectually engrafted the same in my heart: therefore I humbly desire you vouchsafe to entitle me with the honour of knighthood: whereunto if I be dignified by your virtuous hand, I shall both remaine with you, and endeavour to deserve the same. Pericles highly esteeming him, and kindly embracing him, told him he would that night be his broffellow, and the next day have his desire. With many other speeches they ended that nights conference: every ruler departing with carefullnesse to set the watches

### CHAP. XIII,

How the Armenians army with exceeding losse was discomfited.

Early the next morning, Deloratus, Pericles, Cothanes, and all the rest of the chiefe Commanders of the Persian Army, were assembled, who gave order, that every battell should be planted in such sort, as if they expected a present assault, which being performed. Montblion in great triumph was brought into the field, and by Pericles invested with the order of knighthood: which when he had received, the souldiers gave such shoutes, as made the ayre resound with their Echoes. The Armenians hearing the noise, could not indge what might be the cause thereof, some conjecturing one thing, some another. Paban fretting with exceeding irritation at the last news discomfiture, which went the nearer his heart, for that in all the time of warre he had not endured the like, called unto him the chiefe knights in his Campe. which were

## Knight of the Oracle.

Alchelus, Golgron, Mulatus, and Landelyon, Knights of Honourable birth, great wisdom, and appointed valour, uttering to them his hearts griefe, and his earnest desire of revenge, desiring them with all speed to counsell him which way to suppress the Persians courage, onely ruined with the ayde the strange knight had brought them. Amongst whom it was agreed, & generally held best, to surprize them at unawares in the middle of their tog: that with all speed, and as speedily as might be they detained their forces, and without the noise of either Drum or Pipe, issued the City gates. Certaine Persian Spies perceiving their intent, posted to the Campe, and certified their Generall thereof, who gave commandment that without making any kind of suspicion, they should continue their watch, so that thereby the Armenians might be heartened, to their owne destruction. Montblion with a company of horsemen departed out of the Campe, a contrary way to that the Armenians came, with intent to get betwixt them and the City, which afterwards soyled to effect. The Armenians thinking to make a sudden slaughter of them, and nothing at all suspecting their readinesse to receive them with carelesse hast approached the Campe, with greedy desire of conquest running upon their Enemies. Whom they found in such orderly sort, ready to welcome them, that within an hour space they with themselves againe within the City walls: To recite every particular of their Conflict, and with what terror the battell continued, would dull my wits with confusion. Principally, my penne shall barely recite the admirable deeds of the most honourable of both Armies. Pericles considering what ill cause he had and with what equity he might challenge his right, wrongfully detained by his usurping foe, bent his sword point with unrelenting sharp, to the destruction of his Enemies, pitying their deaths who dyed by his sword, avenging the same rather at Paliens owne heart, then against them that were by constraint enforced to hazard their dearest lives. Which when he had coloured and made drunk with many of their deaths blood, he at last met with Paban, whom at the first encounter he had surely bereft of life, had not his owne speed by great misfortune stumbled at a dead body, that interrupted his steps, but notwithstanding his sword point by that mischance, missing his right ayde, ranne quite through his straddles

## The History of MONTBLION,

necke, who falling, and Palian with him, both lay groning on the ground, ready to be troden to death. Mularus being next at hand, rescued Palian, and mounted him on his owne Steed, whereby he lost his owne life: For Pericles with both his hands fetch so full a blow at his head, that with the force thereof, his Armour peeling some scales thereof, pierced his Braine, and he dyed. Palian for a while continued fight with Pericles: with every blow receiving a deepe wound, untill he felt himselfe so unable to hold out, that he must either yield, dye, or retire: but euen then came Golgron fortunately to his ayde, who with him maintained fight against Pericles: who notwithstanding that odds, had neare hand brought them both to destruction, had he not espyed Deloratus and Corthanes in distresse, who were unequally assailed by five valiant Knights, two of them being Althesus and Landelyon, unto whom he hastned, giuing them succour by the death of the first he met.

Whilist the Battell was maintayned in the forefront by the chiefe Commanders of both Armies, and Montelyon with his resolu'd followers, whose hearts were inspired with fiery courage, to be guarded by so valiant a guide was gotten behind them, and began such a massacre, that multitudes of a sudaine were slaughtered by his approach, whose deeds of valour amazed their senses, with such feare, and abated their courage with such terror, that like as a flosse of fearefull sheepe, espying the approach of a deuouring Lyon, ranne with amazed feare from his pawes: Euen so the Armenians fled from the destroying hands of Montelyon, filling the empty ayre with such dismall cries, that the noise thereof amazed the hearts of the stoutest Armenians: Palian and Golgron then turned their backs, making hast thitherwards to know the cause, Althesus and Landelyon did the like, whilst Deloratus and Pericles, and the rest made such hauocke against the common Souldiers, that had the fight continued long, the whole forces of the Armenian Army had bene destroyed.

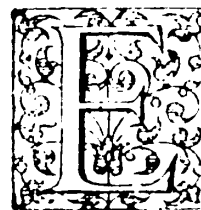
Palian and Althesus met Montelyon not knowing him: but supposing it was he had made such slaughter amongst them the last day, both assailed him: who in his heart reioyced that he had met with two such Champions to make tryall of his valour continuing so long a combat against them both, as is not to be described. By

## Knight of the Oracle.

this time the cry beganne againe on the contrary side, with such hideous noise, that Palian's heart was affrighted therewith, and besotted himselfe as if a slender youth should hold encounter against a strong Giant, till both he and Althesus were so grievously wounded that it had bene a pittifull spectacle to beheld. Both being driven to retire amongst their scattered Troupes, and with all the haste they could, to prevent their utter overthrow, to sound retreat, and with all speed halle into the City, which could not be accounted a retire, but rather an absolute fight: for it was done with such haste, as if they had bene all amazed, none hauing the power to resist: and pursued by Pericles and Montelyon, with such fury, that their owne hearts relented at their owne hands cruelty, which couered the earth with the dead bodies of their affrighted foes. The day being thus ended to the terror of the one, and comfort of the other: The Persians retired as victors, and the Armenians halfe mad with griefe, and despaire within their Walls, not minding soberly to issue againe. Pericles and Deloratus honouring Montelyon with their kinde embracings, and the Souldiers applauded their valours with reioycings. Euerie one according to the present occasion betooke themselves to their charges spending the time in more joy and security, then earely they had bene.

## CHAP. XIII.

How the Armenian sent two Knights into Armenia to procure ayde, who were met, and one of them taken Prisoner: and of other accidents that befell.



Early the next morning, Palian assembled his Councell to determine what order to take for their security: which it vntouched them to doe for: that their forces were utterly discouraged, and the Countrey Inhabitants knowing their lawfull King to be living, beganne to reuolt, and obeyed to ayde Palian, rather with men or victuals, that he was constrained owne to keepe himselfe within the City Walls, not suffering any to issue out: or daring ut-

## The History of MONTELYON,

used to doe it, they were so stridly belleged by the Persians. When they had well considered their estates, and the misery they were like to fall into, they concluded to send into Armenia, to certifie the King, which Alchelus and one Mutellus two knights of exceeding valour undertooke to performe the next night. Montelyon, being in his Tent, determining to repose himselfe, yet feeling no desire to sleepe: calling for the Chronicles of the Warres of Antiochus King of Assyria, and spending some houres in reading that History, his Squire by his commandement being gone to Bed, about the dead time of Night, he heard the neighing of a Horse, as it seemed to him within the City: again reading and again saying to himselfe, his mind being somewhat troubled, being as yet in his Armour, he gypped his sword to his side, determining to walke the round, to see how diligently the Watch was kept: whom he found sleeping as soundly as if they had bene in their quiet Beds, maruelling much at their drowsinesse, but much more at their carelesnes, he went from place to place, not minding that might to sleepe, but himselfe would watch for them all. He had not long stayed, but he spied this in Armour, with halfe (though softly steps) passing through the Campe on foot, whom he little suspected to be any other then of his owne company, thinking them to be some straglers, that seeing their fellows in dead sleepe went to robbe: following as closely as he could, he perceiving them to depart the Campe, but maruelling thereat, he drew nigher unto them, intending to know what they were before they departed.

Alchelus and Mutellus spying one to follow them, and seeing themselves now without the Campe, purposed to lay hold on him, with purpose to force him to declare what the Persians intended to doe: that turning backe to him, Alchelus offered to lay hold on him. Safe quoth Montelyon, let me first know what you are: We are enemies unto thee sayd Alchelus, and therefore gette. Tell mee quoth he, your names? Alchelus knowing himselfe to be of great valour, and therefore not to be unknowne of any. Besides, little thinking he would haue resisted them, told him his name was Alchelus. Then I bidde thee quoth Montelyon, for I am thine enemy, and will rather dye then yield to thee. With that Alchelus drew his sword, and strooke at him. Montelyon too the like to doe  
some

## Knight of the Oracle.

send himselfe: and afterwards they offend him so much, that both he and Mutellus had enough to doe to saue their owne states and liues.

Alchelus seeing his valour, desired to know his name, which Montelyon tolde him. Alchelus was much disquieted therewith: and seeing his companion fallen and faint with effusion of blood, he thus said: Knight, at this time I cannot stay to end the combat, for by hazarding my selfe, I should endanger the liues of many: therefore farewell untill more convenient time to meete thee againe. With that he turned his backe, and Montelyon stooped to giue his conquered aduersary breath, which reuiued Mutellus: but seeing Alchelus gone, his heart was ready to die with griefe. Montelyon had him be of comfort, for his intent was to use him honourably: with that helping him vp, he ledde him to his Tent, calling by his Squire to attend him, and disarme him, he went presently to Pericles.

The next day Montelyon caused Mutellus to be carried before the Generall, where he declared the cause of their departure towards Armenia, which Pericles was glad to heare of: that by this foreknowledge he might prevent the purposed intent of his enemies: but most of all he reioiced and commended Montelyon for this noble act. Which had they not bene discovered, might haue brought the whole Campe into great distresse: by this meanes every way growing into such loue, and admiration of his valour, vertue and courtesie, that they esteemed their onely defence and felicity consisted in his safety: that wheresoeuer he went, the eyes of multitudes rayted him, as being delighted to behold him. Mutellus desired Pericles to appoint his ran'some, but he committed that to Montelson, who after he had honourably feasted him, sent him ran'someless to the City. Mutellus sone got entrance, and declared what misfortune had befallen him and Alchelus, which turned their conceited hope of comfort into despaire, which had overcome them with feare, had not some little hope of Alchelus escape comforted them.

Thus remained they many daies within the city, so hardly besieged, that they were out of all hope in getting succours, but were content to content themselves with sparse dyet, frantling out every

## The History of MONTELYON,

every souldier and inhabitant their allowance, which they continued likewise so long, expecting to hear from Armenia, that being frustrated, they expected nothing but miserable famines: which caused them late in the night, to assemble all their old, weak and impotent men, unable to serve, and all women and children, except some few of account, and turned them out of the City, to the number of fifteen thousand, whose distressed estate Pericles pittied, causing them to have sufficient woode, themselves builded Cabins to defend them from the weather.

Pericles seeing the miserable estate his owne Country was in, and to what extremity his subjects were brought: by this knowing that Palian was not able long to endure, but that both he and all those within the City, were ready to be famished, of whom many were Assirians, that were constrained to that subjection, whose estate he pittied, being unwilling to be guilty of their destruction by the advice and counsell of those he most esteemed, but principally of Deloratus and Montelyon, he sent a Herald unto Palian with this message; that although he did binutely stirpe his Crowne and many other wayes done him intollerable injuries, yet pittying the miserable estate he was like to bring the Citizens into by his cruelty, he made him this proffer, that notwithstanding he might worke sufficient revenge by his death, whose life was now in this mercy, he should without interruption, with all his Armenians, have free liberty to depart out of Assyria. The Herald with his message, went unto the City, declaring the cause of his coming. Palian assembled his Counsell and returned this answer. That what he held, was his right by conquest, and that would hold: scorning his should send any such proffer to him, that was wel able to defend himselfe, and as little regarded his courteous proffer as his malice: threatening him, not to stay long, least his Fathers coming inflicted a greater punishment upon him then he could eschew. Pericles was exceedingly vexed with his disdainfull reply, fearing indeed, that if the Kings forces were once come, it would be a great cause to lengthen the warres, which he earnestly desired might have an end, that thereby he might have respite to travell in search of Constantia, for whom his heart endured exceeding torments, that being thus distressed in his thoughts, and desirous of ease to his restless

## Knight of the Oracle.

passions, one day among many that he passed over with pensiveness, he got himselfe into a solitary place, and there in sad silence meditated on his misfortune.

Montelyon by chaunce troubled with remembrance of his unknowne estate, chose the very place for his private meditations. wherein Pericles was already stounded, and suddenly espying him, beganne to worke himselfe, untill Pericles desired him to stay, uttering these speeches. *Worthy knight, I perceive some inward care hath made you withdraw your selfe from me, but impart your discontent to me: if not, yet heare mine, for I have long desired to impart them unto one, on whose fidelity I might repose my selfe, and you are the man I have elected, having had so sufficient triall of your courtesie and friendship, that without doubting I durst commit my selfe to your secreesse, for your ayde may, as heretofore it hath preserved me,*

*My Lord,* replied Montelyon, *I account my selfe onely fortunate, in your love, and my heart acknowledgeth my everlasting bounden duty to none so much as to your Majesty, which bindeth me in all duty to become your thrall, being more ready to venture my life and bittermost endeavours in your service then you can imagine: therefore good my Lord, feare not to impose any taske upon me, for by your employing me I shall account my selfe onely blest. I thanke you good friend (quoth he) and if ever fortune favour me againe, I will requite this kinnesse, though now I am plunged in the depth of ill lucke, being as you see deprived of my kingdome by the rebellion of my owne subjects, and the Tyranny of an ill neighbour the King of Armenia: the brieve discourse whereof is this. My Father when he lived, matcht my sister Piera in marriage with this worthy knight Deloratus, sending me unto Piera with her, who before my returne dyed, whilst I was there I chanced to see mine eyes on the beauty on Constantia, daughter to the Persian King, which by reason of my sudden departure, I could not give her knowledge, having no other comfort but my sister Piera, so whom I bewayed the secrets of my heart, departing with her promise of assistance whilst I went into Assyria to establish my Kingdome, since Palian of Arabia obtained the King of Persias consent to marry Constantia. Which newes Piera sent me, I being much*

## The History of MONTBLION,

troubled therewith, after I had refelled my olde enemy the King of Armenia in a battell, I left the government of my kingdom to two of my noble men, & departed in the habite of a Palmer into Persia, where within short space I found such meanes by my sisters friend: ship, that I was in that habit without suspicion, in Pterias chamber, and thereby had conference with Constantia, and attained her consent nothing remaying, but onely meanes how wee should escape, which afterwards we effected, and travelled together untill we came to a shepherds house, where we were kindly welcomed, contracting a soleinne marriage betwixt our selves, because wee durst not be knowne the contrarie, where wee lived some dayes in quiet: in the meane time the King of Persia caused diligent search to be made, and it was Pterias chance to finde us, who kept our counsel, and was by me sent into Assyria, to fetch some of my owne knights to attend me home, where he found my Nobles at strife: and the King of Armenia taking opportunity, that with a mighty band of Scoulders, slew most of my part, the rest joining with him, untill he had fully ceased my Crowne.

Pterias with this heavy newes returned to me, being unwilling to give me knowledge thereof, which overcame my heart with such griefe, that seeking a solitary place, I wandered so far that I could not returne to the Shepherds house the same night.

Constantia missing me, likewise stole from the cottage to seek me but directing her steps a contrary way, or meeting with some misfortune that slew her, I neuer heard of her since. Pterias, he likewise went forth to seek me, and unwillingly tasted of an unfortunate fruite, that infused a sleepinesse vpon him for foure and twenty houres: but notwithstanding his and my most earnest search, wee could neuer finde her, nor I feare neuer shall. But if I could recure this euill done me by my foes, I would then spend the rest of my dayes in her search. Having ended his speech, his heart was so much overcome with griefe, that he had much ado to withholde his eyes from teares.

Montelyon was oppressed with no lesse griefe then her, whose heart felt more inward disquiet then a stranger could haue done, in silent sadnesse seeming to impart with his sorowes: but not abiding counsell him, which way to recure them. What at last by rea-

(see)

## Knight of the Oracle.

For the necessity of the time afforded little respite, they were constrained to depart.

### CHAP. XV.

How Montelyon by a strange and dangerous adventure, wonne the City, and tooke Palian prisoner.



Montelyon that Evening elected out of his owne Followers twenty knights, such as he esteemed most valiant, telling them he had a matter of great danger and secrecie to complot, which might be a meanes to establish Pericles in his Kingdom, if they would faithfully ioyne with him. Which they readily vowed to accomplish, and to follow him, although it were euen to their deaths. Arise you then, quoth he, in Armenian Armour, of which you haue choyce, and come to me at midnight.

This being performed, and the knights come, Montelyon with them departed through the Camp vnto the City Gates, where Montelyon knocked, but scarce so lowd that the Porter could heare him, who yet notwithstanding, coming to the Battlements, demanded who it was: I am said Montelyon, Althetus, and other Armenians, as thou mayst know by our Armour, and bring good newes: therefore open the Gates, lest by thy delay we be betrayed, so we are pursued. The Porter being out of all doubt, and hasty to succour them, unbolted the Gates. Montelyon was no sooner entred, but he slew the Porter, entring the Lodge and apprehending the watch, who lay sleeping, and slaying most of them before they awaked: One of them submitting himselfe, thus said. I am an Assyrian spare my life, and if you be friends to Pericles, I will give you such directions, as you may surprize the City, and subdue Palian.

Montelyon sayd, in so doing thou shalt be honoured of thy King and purchas the owne liberty. After that they had put the rest to the sword, the Assyrian directed them to the Ballace, and by so secret a way that he brought them euen within the compass of the Castle, to the very place where as the Guard was. Montelyon

2 2

then

## The History of MONTIELION,

then thus said to his Followers & by companions: let not feare now possesse your hearts, but by this exploit win honour for ever. When by the Assyrians direction, they diuided themselves into two parts, the one to the foremost entrance, and the other by a by-way. Montelyon likewise knockt and one of the Guard misdoubting no mischief, opened the doore, whereinto Montelyon rusht with his sword drawne, not speaking a word, slaying the first, the next, and all that came within his compasse: the Guardants were so amazed therewith, that they were confounded in their fences, their courages for lack of time to consider, abated, and their hands with feare trembling not able to draw their swords, and when they were drawne, not knowing whom to offend, for Montelyon and his knights were so like them in Armour, and so intermingled amongst them, that they knew not whether they strooke their owne fellows or no, not knowing one from the other: by which meanes Montelyon and his knights who by a yling token knew each other, made such a slaughter amongst them, that all the blood swam with their blood, some of them made meanes to flye by the backe doore, but even then, as they kept out, they met death, so that followed. not knowing him that went before to be slaine, that had a thousand come that way, they had one by one met with destruction, that in the end, by Montelyons valour there was not one left alive, nor any escaped. And this complot performed with such expedition in the deadtime of the night, that the rumour thereof came not to the hearing of any. What within short space and little labour, Montelyon surprized Palian even in his Bed, who seeing one in Armour besmeared with blood, with his sword ready drawne, being exceedingly affrighted, asked what he was? I am, quod Montelyon, thine enemy, and Pericles friend, Thou art a villaine and a Traytor, quod he, and with that he called to his Guard, crying out treason, treason, I am betrayed, helpe, helpe. Whon crept in Paine, quod Montelyon, for there is none here to help thee: for by this hand thy Guard are slaine, and thou shalt follow them the same way to death, unless thou aske mercy: for my hands can hardly abstaine from working vengeance on thy trayterous head, thou hast deserved to be punished with inextinguishable torments. Montelyon had scarce ended these words, but the rumoring Echo of an exceeding out-cry, solicited his eares, the occasion was this. After Montelyon was departed

## Knight of the Oracle.

parted his Tent, his Squire following him, and seeing him enter the City went to tell to his Company, ranne backe with all speed, and certified Pericles what he had seen, who fearing lest that valourous attempt might endanger his life, and hearing that he had gotten entrance into the City, with all the haste he could armed himselfe, and calling up Deloratus, Prior, Corhanes and Ominus, and all the rest of his chiefe Commanders of the Army, with the choise of their generall Bands, to the number of ten thousand, they soon marched to the City gates, which they found wide open, and being entered, and by severall companies dispersed into every corner of the Streets, on a sudden on every side they gave the Alarum, which rang through the City and eares of the Armenians with such terror, that like men bereft of their Senses, they ran up and downe to their destruction. There did Deloratus fill his hands with slaughter, and Prior with cruelty reuenged his withholde liberty: There did Corhanes, Ominus, and many thousands, colour pale Death in purple robes. There did Pericles triumph over his foes, his conquering sword working their deaths, that the City channels ran with goats blood, and their hasty steps were intercepted by the heaps of breathlesse foes: then began such an outcry, as would have affrighted the senses of the most valiant: Old men hiding their heads in secret places of their houses, the women with their children crying, loosning their hands, and making exceeding lamentation: the Soldiers ready to destroy one another, not knowing whom to offend, being ignorant in the originall of the stratagem. The Counsellors and such as late in Seate of Judgement with speedy sleepes conveying themselves to the Castle, where Palian was, where at their Entrance they saw such sad spectacles of horror, and dreadfull war already entered, laying open passage to death. Where Montelyon already followed though but few, some layd hands on them, slaying those that refused, and enclosing them that yielded, within a strong Tower.

Montelyon by this time had haled Palian from forth his Chamber and bound him hand and foot, brought him out of the Castle, inclosing him in a strong Bayle, where many malefactors were imprisoned, himselfe for safety becoming his Traylor. And now having intelligence that Pericles was entered the City, he bent his steps



## The History of MONTBLION,

to finde him out : by the way destroying the Armenians, who indeed tooke him to be one of their owne company by his Armour : at last he came to the Abbey, wherein the greatest part of the Armenian Souldiers lay, in a large field, encompassed within the wall, wherinto Pericles with some thre thousand Souldiers were before entered, making such slaughter as would haue terrified the heart of any beholder.

Montelyon being alone, thought now or neuer to make trial of his valour : though being on foot, yet rushing amongst the thickest of the Armenians, who seeing him in that Armour, rather thought he had bene of their Commanders, then an Enemy : who frantick with affright : slaughtered them, because they were slow to slay their enemies : which when he perceived, he cryed vnto them, Villaines, traytors, cowards, why thus you me : I am your Enemy, a Persian, and come to destroy you. Notwithstanding his speeches, by reason they had no respite to consider what to doe, they still died from him, not so much with thought of what he was, as with feare to come neare him : for none came within his compasse, but he dyed, so that where he fought, their Death triumphed : and by reason of their flight, his battie blowes onely hurt the Wind, for sometimes, they were spent in vaine. Pericles and Deloratus being nigh, stood and beheld him with admiration, wondering who it was, that in their judgement with such fury fought against himselfe : untill he espied them, by his speeches giuing them knowledge what he was, hauing found him they desired to find, after short salutations, they followed their enemies with cruell destruction : the bright day disclosing that nights bloody act, which appeared before them with such a grimme aspect, as that it made terror some most terrible, so that before many houres of the day were spent, the Armenians were utterly destroyed, and amongst them many Assyrians unknowne to be Africans were also slaughtered. Pericles gaue strict commandment to his souldiers, to make diligent search the City throughout, and if they found an Armenian, to put him to the sword, not suffering one to escape nor live. Which done, he commanded the dead Carcasses in Cartes to be carryed out of the City, which were so many that with much adoe they could performe it in a dayes labour. Which done, he gaue the spoyle of the Armenians Tents and Houses vnto

the

## Knight of the Oracle.

the Persian Souldiers, and also gaue commandment, that the women, children, olde men, and impotent people, should be brought into the City and euery one possesse his owne house, wherein he dwelt before. This being performed for that day, order being taken for the wounded, the souldiers enriched with spoyle, the Citizens in quiet in their houses, diligent watch set at each gate, and a strong guard without in the Tents, so that it dyed to night, and their labour required ease, after much joy, they betooke themselves to their rest.

Early the next morning they forsooke their Paultrons, first appointing certaine scoutes to watch about the borders of the country for the approach of the king of Armenia, which as they suspected would be very shortly : for it was now two moneths since Artaban departed.

By that time the day was aged the space of thre houres, the inhabitants of Assyria that had lived under the obedience and tyranny of the Armenians, hearing of Polyans ouerthrow, and being assured of Pericles safety, which before that, their doubtful hearts would not beleeue, came by great multitudes to submit themselves vnto their lawfull King : who reioycing thereat, commanded them in signe of their obedience, to arme themselves, and returne to their owne dwellings, and to destroy all the Armenians that inhabited the Land of Assyria, not suffering neither man, woman or child to live. It was a wonder to behold, with what greedinesse the heauy multitudes bent themselves to their Enemies destruction, euery one thinking to be foremost, and hee that was last, yet thinking himselfe happy that he could graspe a sword, to take his owne liberty. Which they effected within thre dayes, that there was not any of the Armenian Regime left : for if they chanced to finde an Assyrian man married to an Armenian woman, both hee and all her Children had dyed. And if they found a Woman with child, or hauing any children and that shee could not shew an Assyrian was the father of them, they had all of them dyed.

In the meane while, all those that were Prisoners, were brought forth. Pericles by the whole consent of all his Nobles, People and Counsell, appointing them to dye, onely Pahan excepted.



## The History of MONTIELION,

excepted, who likewise had that day abode a shamefull death, if he had not bene a Kings sonne, being onely committed to safe custody, where he was honourably bled.

These tragicall stratagems overpast, and all things in security, notwithstanding the beauty of the Land was destroyed by the Armies, yet now the Nobles & Peeres of the land, that for a long time durst not looke over the Castle walls, assembled themselves unto their King, making all preparation they could for his more honourable welcome: the Bells rung for joy, and the people with exceeding rejoycings applauded his victory. Within few dayes Pericles was with great royalty stoue crowned King of Assyria, and Montelyon honoured with such exceeding commendation as his worthinesse deserved. Every one (as of right they should) attributed that honoured victory to his valour. All men growing into deep affection towards him, and with rejoycing manifest their love.

### CHAP. XVI.

Of the King of Armenia's arrivall with a new Armie. How Montelyon set Palian at liberty: and of a Peace that was concluded.



Certaine of the Spyes had knowledge of the approach of the King of Armenia, and brought newes thereof unto the Court, which stirred up a new disquiet amongst them, for then they began on all sides to arme themselves a fresh: but that haste was soon stayed, by the arrivall of certaine Ambassadors from the King of Armenia, who delivered their message in these words. Pericles of Assyria, the mighty King of Armenia commandeth thee to deliver his sonne Palian in safety, whom he understandeth thou hast taken prisoner. Withall he requireth restitution to be made of the Crowne and kingdome of Assyria, which by right of ancient inheritance is his: otherwise he will bring so puissant and invincible an armie against thee, that shall waste and consume this Land, not leaving City, Towne nor house undestroyed by fire: hee will

## Knight of the Oracle.

will make the Inhabitants perpetuall bondslaves, and he will cause thee to die, or abiding his coming, hee will take thee captive, and leade thee into Armenia, where thou shalt remayne his vassalle. This is the summe of that he requireth, therefore let us have answer.

I will not stude saye Pericles, what to say, but thus say to him, His sonne is my prisoner, and I will detain him: as for his threats I feare them not. Utterly denying his false title to my Crowne, which in my absence hee seized upon, not by valour, but trecherie. And tell him moreover, that I demand restitution for the wrong he hath done me and my Country, which if he deny, nothing shall make me satisfaction but his sonnes death. And tell him thus, let him with haste returne, lest my fury overtake him, and so he sale the mischief he intendeth to me. for I meane to meet him presently, and worke such destruction among his souldiers, as shall cause them to seek his death for betraying them into my hands. Pericles spake these words with such fury, as made the Ambassadors exceedingly believe his ment is, that with this answer they departed. The King of Armenia little thinking to receive such an answer, but rather performance of his demands: was so enraged, that hee commanded his souldiers to march towards the City, bowing to recover his sonne, or be taken prisoner himselfe. Pericles likewise had collected a mighty band of Persians and Assyrians to meete him, that it was likely this would prove the hottest battell that ever was fought in that part of the world.

In the meane time Palian was brought before Pericles, who was seated upon the kingly throne in great state, thus saying to Palian: what canst thou alledge to cause thy selfe from death, having rightly deserved the same: thou knowest that it now resteth in my power to set thee free, or put thee to death: which the just Heavens have inflicted upon thee as a due punishment for thy tyranny.

Palian made this reply, I am a King as absolute as thy selfe: therefore I know thou darst not put me to death: which if thou shouldst presume to attempt, know that the King of Armenia is hard at thy elbow to revenge the same, whose power thou canst not escape. Therefore I bid thee, and bid thee to doe the same: for

## The History of MONTBLION,

I know thee to be of so cowardly a disposition, that if thou once comest within my Fathers sight, thou wilt runne away. The people standing by, hearing him utter such opprobrious words, cryed out, Let him dye, let him dye. It was long before the multitude could be appeased, but at last Pericles thus sayd, standing up in a great rage: Wraytoz, darest thou utter such words in my presence: Thou shalt dye the death, not all the world shall redeeme thee. With that he commanded his guard to helpe him in pieces: with that they beganne to wound him, but Montelyon stepping betwixt them humbling himselfe upon his knee, thus sayd.

Noble King, vouchsafe to heare me speake, and without offence, let me claime my right. This knight is my prisoner, therefore to put him to death without my consent, were to doe me wrong: yet although I speake this, pardon me, I challenge not any thing to contradict your will: but I humbly desire your Maiesty to graunt mee this favour, that as I take him so, I may dispose of him.

Pericles with haste rose from his seate, and embraced Montelyon, saying. Were it my Kingdome, my life, or any thing that I esteemed more then both, that you required, I would for ever curse my heart, if it should deny it you: for you haue done mee so much good, and my debt to you is so great, as if I liue a thousand yeres, I shall neuer pay: therefore I giue him freely vnto you, and his life withall. I humbly thanke your Maiesty, replied Montelyon, with that he took Pericles by the hand, and after humble reuerence done, he departed to whom being alone, he uttered these speeches. Noble Prince of Armenia, not expecting reward, nor fearing threats I here giue you liberty. When did he crosse him to make choise of horse and armour, wherewith hee armed himselfe, and so rode off courteously away, his stout heart not suffering him to giue Montelyon thanks. And being come to the Campe, humbling himselfe vnto his Father, and he embracing him, thus sayd: My deare Sonne, welcome, then strutting up and downe, said, I thought that darkness Pericles durst not betraye thee: for if he had, his life had paid thy ranstone, and shall doe yet for detayning thee: by heauen this night will I fire the City about his eares, because I know that the coward dares not come forth to meet me.

Pericles heart hearing his Fathers boasting, and considering how

## Knight of the Oracle.

how unlikely it was he could perforce it, with such a sudden passion of deep consideration, changed with a sudden alteration, contrary to his former disposition, calling to remembrance how lately he was in danger of death, the force Pericles had about him, the late slaughter he had committed against his Souldiers, the curstness of Montelyon, but most of all his ingratitude to him, that had freely giuen him his life, thus sayd.

My most Noble Father, not the feare of your forces, nor Pericles cowardise (for by his doome I had dyed) hath set me at liberty, but the courtesie of a noble Knight that took me prisoner: who when Pericles had appointed my death, and the executioners were seizing upon me, challenged me to be his prisoner, honourably armed mee, and courteously let me goe. Therefore I beseech you to withhold your forces, and offer no more wrong to Pericles, who neuer offended you, the Kingdome of Armenia is as good as the Kingdome of Assyria, and better: and it is better to enioy that with quiet, then both that and this with discontent. If not for that, yet for this, I humbly intreat you to conclude a Peace with Pericles, for your owne safety, for his power is too mighty to be subdewd by the small forces you haue brought. He is now allied to the Persian, who is not yet your enemy, but onely your friend: but if these matters continue long, he will prove your mighty foe, for if you goe forwards I must stay behind: for it were a great dishonour for me to fight against him that hath so honourably, courteously, and liberally giuen mee my life: If you should be overcome, how much would it endanger your life, and if your life were in danger, do you thinke you could escape? Besides, I will rather submit my selfe into the hands of your enemies, or shed my owne blood before your face, then liue to see so dishonourable a day as that will prove: therefore I humbly desire you to conclude a Peace.

The King heard out his speeches with silent brattins, being so inwardly vexed, and with such desire thirsting for reuenge, that his heart was ready to burst with swelling malice: but at last mooued with despair of victory, then of yielding to his Sonnes request, he sayd: Let it be as you will haue it, for this time you shall out-ryle me.

## The History of MONTBLION,

When Palian thus said, My Noble Father, I know to conclude this peace will turne to our everlasting good, and your own content: Pericles is honourable, and neuer offended you, And I know will honourably embrace this peace: therefore I desire you, let it be concluded with your free consent.

With that he gave his consent, willing him to conclude what he thought good, and he would ratifie it. Palian then mounting himselfe, presently departed towards the City, but ere he came there, he met with Pericles mighty band of Souldiers, and desiring to speake with Montelyon, he kindly embraced him, yielding unto him so many hearty thanks with such courtesie, love, affection, and earnest wishes for preserving his life, as Montelyon wondered at that sudden alteration in him, that before was so rude and discourteous, most kindly welcomming him. When did Palian unfold the cause of his coming, with such earnestness, intreating Montelyon to joyn with him to conclude that peace, that he promised his assistance, and went with him to Pericles.

Palian delivered his message with humble reverence, and Pericles with as much courtesie received it. And so effectually was this wrought, that the Peace accepted, and both the Armies meeting, instead of blowes, embraced each other: When did the King of Armenia and Pericles salute each other: First, in strange sort, but afterwards with more familiarity. After many speeches of both sides, Pericles accusing him of wrongs, and he alleadging the contrary, that notwithstanding Palian labouring earnestly to conclude the peace, yet the battell was like to joyn, and often by iterating hot speeches they both grew to exceeding rage, which againe by Palians and Montelyons good persuasions was allwaged: Growing to this Conclusion, a Peace was ratified for two yeares, in which time Ambassadors should be sent to the King of Persia, and Spacedonia, to entreat their royall assistance to make an end of this Controverisie: Pericles heart could hardly endure to yield to his for any further, or abstaine himselfe from present revenge, or appoint his rightfull State to be determined by the doubtfull course of arbitrement, in his heart scorning the Armenians should have so much scope limited, as though he had any interest at all in his Kingdome, but rather, that he should then eyther absolutely winne all, or lose all: but regard-

## Knight of the Oracle.

ding how much he had troubled Deloratus and the Persians, who now desired to returne home unto their owne Countrey, but most of all, himselfe desirous to travell in search of his deare Constantia, from whom he had bene long absent: For whose sake he would have lost his life, Kingdome and Liberty: whose absence was a continuall griefe to his Conscience, and a restless torment to his heart: for whom he had endured many thousand broken sleepes, utterly despairing of finding her, but that, no length of time, no other ambiguity could cause his heart believe, that he should finde her, and that she was living: therefore he constrained his royall heart to yield to any thing.

And having taken the King of Armenia's Oath, not to interrupt him in his Kingdome, untill the time pressed, they parted, Pericles to the City, and the King with his Army into Armenia. Palians heart was linckt in such loving admirations of Montelyons vertues, that he humbly intreated his fathers leave to stay in Assiria to beare him company, but he denyed him, reproving him greatly, and with bitter tearmes checking him: but notwithstanding, within few dayes in disguise he departed. The King would have sent after to stay him, but that he was earnestly entreated to the contrary by his Nobles.

Palian being kindly welcommed of Montelyon, disclosed the cause of his departure from his father, onely with no other intent, but to enjoy his company, and by shew of duty to doe Pericles service: which proceeded not of any coloured or imaginary dissimulation, but from the depth of a constant resolution. Such a sudden Petamorphosis had the view of Montelyons vertues, and his fathers tyranny wrought in him, that he admired the one, and abhorred the other. At which he gave such manifest tokens, that Pericles had no cause to misse him, nor Montelyon to refuse his familiarity.

## The History of MONTBLION,

### CHAP. XVII.

How after the Peace concluded, *Pericles* left the Government of *Assyria* unto *Pisor*, determining himselfe to trauell in search of *Constantia*. How they arrived in *Persia*. Of their honourable entertainment, and of other contrarious Accidents in Love that befell in their *Persian* Court.



After all these troubles were overpast, the *Persian* Soldiers richly sent home into *Persia*, and *Pericles* had established his Kingdom, leaving the same to the government of *Pisor*, he determined to trauell in search of *Constantia*, making the occasion of his departure, to be to accompany *Deloratus* into *Persia*, none but *Pisor* and *Montelyon* knowing the contrary.

By the way as they went, *Cothanes* desired them to touchsafe to visite his Habitation, which the rather they did, to see the robes that were found about *Montelyon*. They were honourably welcomed thither, and royally feasted. *Cothanes* Lady bringing forth the packet, which they opened and well viewed, neyther *Deloratus* nor *Pericles* knowing any of them, for they were such as *Constantia* had in *Arabia*. Amongst the rest, there was a Jewell of exceeding beauty and richness, which *Montelyon* in the presence of them all put about his necke, holding neuer to part with it untill he had found out his Parents.

Afterwards they departed, *Montelyon* leaving *Cothanes* and his Foster another, bewayling his departure with abundance of teares. Within few dayes they arrived in *Persia*, the King sending out Troopes of gallant knights to attend them, the States Nobles, and *Peeres* of the Land in rich attire to entertaine them, and himselfe with the Quene, *Piera* and *Lanula* his eldest Daughter with a number of other gallant Ladies forsaking the Court to meet them. The Citizens likewise hearing of their approach, repaired to entertaine them with delightfull shewes, the knights met them some two miles from the City, welcoming *Deloratus* with reverence, and the

## Knight of the Oracle.

the other three knights with courtesie. Next the Nobles embraced them, and at the City gates they saw the King with royall assembly staying they coming, unto whom *Deloratus* knaked, whilest they with teares welcomed his safe returne, and whilest he embraced them, and his sister *Lanula*, the King and Quene welcomed *Pericles*. And when he had left them to speake to *Piera*, they demanded of *Deloratus* who those strange knights were. The one of them quoth he, is our late reconciled friend *Palian*, and the other is the most valiant knight *Montelyon*, that by his valour hath both preserved our lives, confounded his enemies and wonne himselfe immortal honour. The King of *Persia* had *Palian* welcome into *Persia*, he likewise embraced *Montelyon*, who with humble reverence humbled at his feet.

All that beheld him, admired that one of such young yeares should be endued with such honoured Chivalry: especially the Ladies with there nieces, knew each part of his perfect lineaments which they found to be most exquisite, inging none like him in comeliness but *Pericles*. All tedious salutations being overpast, untill they came to the Court, entering with such royalty, as became an admiration to the beholders eyes, there might one have beheld the people with greedy desire by multitudes thronging to beholde them: but especially the White Knight, every one asking which was he, that he himselfe might heare them, which oftentimes made the blood remue in his cheeke, with such blash, that it might easily have bene discerned. To rehearse every particular would be over tedious, and to stay long in recitall of their royall entertainment, feasts, speeches and welcomes, would detain you from the hearing of *Constantia*'s misfortune, for such entertainment there was, and every thing performed with such royalty, as might have benewed the greatest Monarch of the world.

After supper, the time of rest being come, the aged King and Quene had good night to their guests, and every one betooke themselves to their severall lodgings, reserving conference to the next dayes opportunity.

*Pericles* being alone spent most part of that nights rest in considering which way to journey in search of *Constantia*, *Montelyon* in consideration of his disinclined Parents. *Palian* sitting in

## The History of MONTELYON,

loue with Praxentia. She in commendation of Montelyon, Deloratus in pleasure with Piera, and the olde King and Queene in joyfull remembrance of all theyr safety, euery one posselt with a seuerall conceit, untill slumbering sleepe overcame their sence: Early the next morning they forsooke their beds, Persicles and Deloratus in conference with the King and Queene, and Piera in the hearing of Praxentia, and diuers other Ladies, rehearsing the warres in Assyria, and the manner of theyr victorie, Montelyon in company of Palian, commended the royaltie of the Persians court, and the beauty of the Ladies. Which speech they entered into by reason of Palian, whose heart could not chuse but utter his inward thoughts, which had entertained a forsaking view to Praxentia as beauty, which was so exquisite, as it might haue intangled the senses of any man, with these beautious object: Onely Montelyon rested as free from, as one that neuer thought of loue, hauing his senses so fully posselt with desire to finde his Parents, and search for Constantia, that no other thought could enter his brest. But such a contrariety had blinde Fortune wrought amongst them, that euery one desired a contrary thing: for Palian voted not so much on Praxentias, as she did on Montelyon, and hee was so farre thinking such a thought, that it was in waye for her to hope: Palian seeking opportunity to giue her knowledge thereof, and she expecting when Montelyon should proffer loue to her: and he on the other side, seeking meanes to hasten his departure, which hee would instantly haue done, but that hee could not so soone seeke to leaue the King of Persia, nor his sister: but notwithstanding the King of Persia requested him to stay a moneth, which hee could by no meanes deny, Palian was glad of this, and Praxentia was not sorry, onely Montelyon thought the time would be tedious, because his affections were wholly bent on his iourney.

CHAP.

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. XVIII,

How Praxentia sent her Nurse to Montelyon with a message, the Nurse tooke Palian for Montelyon, and to him discovered her secrets.



Palian denied all meanes hee could to haue conference with Praxentia, refusing rest, food, and company, to study thereon: oftentimes enjoying her company, but not the opportunity hee expected, surfeiting with beholding her beauty, and tying himselfe faster in the snare of loue, but finding no hope of comfort. But one day it thus fell out. Praxentia desiring ease, sent a Damzell to an olde Lady, named Lanula, willing her to come and speake with her, who instantly came, and bring along with Praxentia, hauing this conference. Lanula (quoth she) I haue occasion to vse your assistance, in a matter of great secrecie which I haue refused to impart to any but your selfe, for the good opinion I haue of you, wherein you onely may doe me pleasure, and euerlastingly binde me to requite the same. The olde Lady was so forwarde of her selfe, that without further entreating she swoore by many oathes, she would faithfully execute whatsoever she desired, were the matter neuer so great, yea though she hazarded her owne life thereby, I haue no reason to mistrust you, quoth she, yet I cannot but feare to tell it, and blush at the rehearfall thereof. Lady, quoth she, will you pardon me, if I tell you what it is: is it not loue? Yes, quoth she, it is so, I am in loue, but feare I am not beloved, and him I loue, so honourable a knight, as the world yeeldeth not his like: but being a stranger and unknowne, I know he dareth not tell me that hee loveth, because my father will neuer consent thereto: notwithstanding I could be contented with his estate, were it neuer so meane, might I enjoy him. I haue often bene in his company, knowing my selfe desirous thereof, which any but himselfe might perceine: but I spent that labour in vayne, and shall do still, unless you work some means in my behalfe. Let me know his name quoth Lanula, and before many houres be past, I will by some meanes or other haue conference

## The History of MONTIELION,

rence with him. This is the Strange Knight Montelyon, say what thou wilt to him, without impeaching my modesty, and I care not: for not being by, I shall not blush, neither care I to hazard any thing. If he once goe from hence, I shall neuer see him againe. As she had spoken that word she saw him walking alone towards the farther end of the garden, at the entrance into a grove. Wonder he is, quoth Praxentia, Larula tolde her, she would euen then speake, and to that intent with haste she went downe the staires. Montelyon being come to the farther end of the garden, espied Palian lying upon a bank either sleeping, or in a deepe study, passing by him vnware, for that he desired no company, entering the Grove. Larula likewise seeing him, espied Palian, not knowing either, saluted him in Greek of Montelyon, saying, Sir Knight, to you I thinke I haue a matter of importance to discover, if your name be Montelyon? Palian answered not, but with courtesie bad her say on. There is a Lady of great reuolue in this Court that beareth you deepe affection, who committed her counsell to me, but with no intent I should disclose them: yet I pitying her grieffe, whome I am bound in all duty to pleasure, and withall wishing your preferment, am thus bold to intercept your meditation: hoping that this newes cannot bee but gratefully accepted. I heartily thanks you (quod he) assuring you that I am euery way as deeply in loue as any, but with one so farre my better, that feare to offend, maketh me silent: therefore I pray let me know her name. It is Praxentia quod she. And to her sayd he, I owe my life, loue, affections, and liberty. Sir (quod she) I am glad hereof, and if you will follow my directions, I will worke so effectually, that you shall enioy her loue, whosoever sayth the contrary. I will be wholly ruled by you (quod he,) neither will I refuse any attempt to attaine the same: therefore I pray you tell mee where I may finde you, and come in the euening I will repaire to you. My name is Larula, quoth she, and you shall haue me in the Lodgings ouer the Porterne in the Myrre Garden. With that she departed, lea- uing him in a deepe meditation, what to doe to enioy her loue, & how to doe it without dishonour to himselfe, and iniury to Montelyon, but that he thought impossible: entering into these meditations: how contrary is my hap to all good successe, that maketh me hazard my honour, and to aduenture such a baske as may bring me to perpetuall

## Knight of the Oracle.

infamie: how often already hath my life bene hazarded by Montelyons hand: and yet I like a franticke man, forsake my friends to follow him. Could any thing haue fallen out more misfortunate, then for me to dote on her, that loueth another: and hee the onely man that hath alwayes preuented my good fortune: shall I then cherish this loue, or rote it out of my heart, as a popson that will infect my soule: for the King of Persia will neuer yeld his consent. And that which is worse, she will neuer loue him she hateth. I will therefore leaue off, and salue the wound before it be past recovery: and rather abandon this Court, my Life, Friends, and Country, then sue for loue in another mans name. Resoluing a thousand of these contrarious thoughts, at last he espied Montelyon coming backe from the Grove, whom he saluted in this sort. Sir Knight, as I lay slumbering on this Banke, my senses were greatly troubled with your remembrance, and me thought an ancient Lady taking me for you, tolde me that a Lady of great dignity did loue mee exceedingly, and that she of purpose came to know how I was affected. Further my dreame continued not, but as I awoke I espied you, and haue bittered all to you. Now what Lady this should be, I know not; unless it be Praxentia.

Montelyon made this answer: What this should meane I know not, neyther is it to be regarded. For dreames are but idle fancies, procured by the conceit or imagination of the Dreamer: thinking that of another that he wished to himselfe, which is most likely: for the Princes were ouersound to place her loue on so be- lieued a stranger as my selfe, and if she did so, yet it were in vain: & for my fancies being not at liberty, cannot become bound vnto Affection, were it to the greatest Princeesse in the world, I speake not this, as relecting her courtlesie, but as one that esteeme himselfe altogether unworthy thereof. It may be, sayd Palian, though you account your selfe fortunate, yet you dare not trust me: and therefore you conceale it. Not so (quoth he) for I haue bittered all I thinke, or euententend. Palian was glad to heare him say so, yet made no more thereof: passing the way betwixt that and the Pallace, in such like communication,

# The History of MONTBLION,

## CHAP. XIX.

Now *Palian* in a disguise had conference with *Praxentia*, who tooke him for *Montelyon*.



Quing left *Montelyon*, he gave himselfe to his Chamber, exceedingly troubled in his thoughts, betwixt a striving to cumber his love, and yet to love, and attaine his love without hazarding his honour: but his affection had the superiority, and those sparks of vertue which were but newly kindled in his thoughts banished, and he resolved to try the uttermost issue of that stratageme, though it were in *Montelyons* name. Evening now drawing nigh, he remembered his promise, which was to repayre to *Lanula*, the refoze thither he went, but so secretly as might be, where he likewise found her staying for him, of whom he demanded what good newes: *Lanula* shutting fast the dooze, thus sayd to him. After I returned from you in the Orchard, I went to *Praxentia*, and told her what speeches I had with you, which revived her heart with joy, willing me to let you understand, that it is not lewd desire, immodest love, nor indiscreet intemperance that hath procured her to this liking, but the report of your valour, regard of your vertues, and the worke that Nature never wrought in her before: therefore she requireth you be constant, secret, and loyal: nor to regard her love the lesse, for that it was easily wonne, but to impute the same to destiny, that had ordained him unknowne to that honour, to be beloved of her, that hath refused to match her selfe to the greatest Emperours in the world. By Heaven (qd. *Palian*) my heart is tied to her in such bonds of constant love, that should she command mee to rip my heart from my body, I would doe it to fulfill her desire, and to do my duty.

Few words (qd. *Lanula*) are sufficient, therefore know, that by reason of her Fathers displeasure, she dareth not openly converse with you, but she hath yielded to be directed by mee, and therefore late this night come to my Chamber, and I will get you the habit of a Caroner, in which disguise you may with safety thorough the

# Knight of the Oracle.

Garden enter her Chamber. *Palyan* paying her many thanks, departed, whilst she went and certified *Praxentia* what she had determined. Whose love being grown to a settled resolution, and desirous to ease her selfe of disquiet, gladly consented thereto, thinking the time over tedious, company troublesome, and her supper unsavory, to taste the sweetness of her stolne affection. *Palian* at the time appointed went to *Lanula*, who had already provided his disguise wherewith he apparelled himselfe, following her directions to finde the entrance to her chamber.

*Palian* being entered the Garden, some found the dooze fast shut but *Praxentia* having a sight of him out of her window came to open her selfe to open the same. His heart was so ravished with joy of her presence, that he could not instantly speake: but humbling himselfe upon his knee, he sayd. Vertuous Lady, I humbly desire you to pardon this my boldnesse, which I would never have undertaken, had not some former hope animated me thereto: but since it is your gracious pleasure so much to honour my unworthinesse, I humbly give my poore heart to your disposition, which shall account it selfe everlastingly happy to be employed in your service.

God knoweth (qd. *Praxentia*) had I not bene fully assured of your vertues, I would never have admitted you this favour: therefore I accept your gift, and in exchange thereof will give you mine: so that you promise me to use it honourably.

Else let me become the infamous reproach of all the world. let my loves be turned into sorowes, my health into sickness, my pleasure into paine, and all that I wish to prove my good, to be my everlasting misery.

Your protestations deare Knight, quoth she, are of little efficacy to overcome my yielding heart, that harboureth no misdoubt of your disloyall meaning, but it is fully assured your vertues cannot harbour dissimulation, that is altogether different from vertue: therefore trusting you more then my selfe, I admit you that favour, I never before granted, which is to receive you as my chosen friend, trusting you will prove as faithfull as I desire, and will not reward my favour with disloyalty.

Which sayd, taking him by the hand, she led him up into her chamber, where many speeches past betwixt them, he with earnest

## The History of MONTELYON,

nelles entreating her consent to love him, and she binding him by many othes to be constant.

He durst not utter many speeches, least it might betray him: withall his conscience guilty of deceit, withheld him from boldnes, and though peradventure shee would haue taken any thing in good part, yet feare to be discovered himselfe, made him thinke no such matter, but his behaviour so neere as hee could, framed himselfe to the estate of Montelyon. Which likewise pleased Praxentia well, who though she were very affectionate her selfe, yet she imputed his coloured modesty to vertue, and his dissimulation to pure honesty, that by this conference he was fully assured of her love, and she nothing doubting of his loyalty, being constrained by reason of the dayes approach, to breake off their communication, reseruing their next meeting to Lanulas direction: for that time both parting with many courteous farewells, shee fully contented, he somewhat discontented that he had attained that fauour in another mans name which if he might haue claimed as proper to himselfe, he would haue deemed himselfe most happy. Clogged with these cogitations hee gate to Lanulas Chamber to whome hee discouered his fortunate successe, telling her that in the Evening he would repaere to her, to know Praxentias pleasure, and her direction, when, and where to speake with her againe.

### CHAP. XX.

How Montelyon was in loue with Praxentia. How he was still preuented by Palian, not speaking to her. And how hee in disguise lay with her.



Early the next morning Praxentia forsooke her rest, and although wee had slept but a little that night, yet she was loath to be accused of sloth, and apparrelling her selfe, framing a more then ordinary kinde of pleasant countenance, for that her minde was more then wontedly contented, shee attended the Queene in company of the Lady Piera.

## Knight of the Oracle.

It so fell out that day, that the King of Persia himselfe, with the Princes of the land, seated with Persicles, Palian, and Montelyon, which fell out according to Praxentias wish, that she might beholde her beloued knight with a sursetting brow. Palian likewise was no lesse glad then she, that he might beholde her on whom his heart was fixed: and euery one sauing Persicles and Montelyon, had their hearts inclining to disport, onely they two rested sad, heauie, and vnplesant, which was easily to be espied, and was chiefly noted of Praxentia with one conceit, and Palian with another. All the dinner time Praxentias eyes were fixed on Montelyon, Paliens on her, and his bending downeward with a heauy aspect. Which diuine Praxentia into many cogitations: sometimes thinking hee damned to looke on her openly, who had shewne her selfe so affable in private: then she thought it was care to discover her loue, which is easily discerned by the eyes: but when againe she saw he made no shew at all of regard to her, her colour often changed, sometimes with griefe, sometimes with anger, sometimes with feare, fixing her eyes steadfastly on him, and then glancing about to see if any noted her, Palian noted her, and well vnderstood her meaning, as earnestly noting her behaviour, as she did Montelyons: often changing his countenance, sometimes with feare to be seene, then with a leaious conceit: then agayne, with an amorous thought, and againe with accusing of himselfe, for disloyall dealing towards her and him. Pieras minde was most at leisure to note all, which she performed with diligence, but seeing their eyes placed vpon contrary objects, she thought there was as contrary a sympathy in their affections, both perceiuing Paliens double conceit, Praxentias disquiet, and Montelyons carelesse regard of eyther. By a priuy token vnder of any, giuing Persicles an instance thereof, who quickly conceited her meaning: and iumpt with her in opinion, all the dinner time noting them. Which being past, and musick filling the room with pleasant harmony, Persicles pulling Montelyon by the sleeve, whispered these words softly in his eare.

Friend, toke your selfe from this sad durance, doe you behold how you are noted: vpon my life the Princesse Praxentia is in loue with you: and if it be so, may you not account your selfe most happy.



## The History of MONTIELION,

My Lord, sayd he, you are disposed to iell, no such good fortune will fall to my lotte: and yet if it did, I know I should neuer enjoy it. Why, quoth Pericles, had you but sene so much as I, and noted her looks, you would thinke so much as I: follow my counsell, doe but try, and you shall finde it so. What if she were the Emperesse of the Uniuersall World, would you not venture: and were she not the better to be beloved: and you the lesse cause to dispaire, if she should refuse your loue, all the doubt you haue, is her fathers dislike: neither feare that, Time may bring things without thought of, to good effect. Doe but follow my counsell for this time, and after I will tell you more.

By this time the musicke was ended, and even with that Montelyon cast his eye on Praxentia, who stedfastly looked on him, her heart being so much grieued with contrariety of thoughts, that the water was ready to overflow her eye-lids. When Montelion, saw that, he presently beganne to conceiue hope, and by little and little, lone stole the possession of his heart. Withall hee remembred what Palian had before sayd to him: all which seemed likelihoes that it was so. Whilist he continued in these thoughts, and with more boldnesse had biewed her well (whose eyes was neuer off him) the Musicke beganne to sound againe, and the olde king of Persia, being pleasant and merry with feasting, tooke the Quene by the hand to daunce. Pericles seeing that, tooke Piera. Then sayd the King is there none will make a third: With that Piera desirous to shew Montelyon any fauour, desired him to doe it: but hee with mildnesse and low courtesie made a refusall, in regard of his duty to the King of Persia. But suddenly Palian stept vpp, and tooke Praxentia to daunce with him, who being of a milde behauiour, refused not, and the rather that none should note her affection to Montelyon, which she assured her selfe, he could not call in question. Montelion was exceedingly vexed to be so preuented, yet smothering the same with a pleasant countenance, the measures being ended, the King of Persia with the Queen departed leauing them to their recreation: When Palian began to be disquiet with feare, least Montelion by conference with Praxentia would make knowne his last deceit, and he by that meanes be preuented of all future hope, that he used such meanes, that Montelyon could haue no conference with her, which

## Knight of the Oracle.

which he by reason of his feare durst not with boldnesse seeke, nor the greatly expect, thinking to haue a time of more conueniencie to meete.

All this time Montelyon did but intangle himselfe faster in the snares of affection, still looking to like, and liking to lone, and the more hee looked, the more hee loued, being for that time onely contented to looke, for other hope hee attayned not, by reason of Paliens preuention, and his owne feare to be accounted overtolde, which he thought the might well impute to his meane estate. The time of departure being come, and euery one ready to bid adieu, Praxentia gaue him a signe of her loue, with a gentle and kinde lone, and hee her of his duty with a low courtesie.

Euery one parted, Praxentia troubled with doubt of she could not well tell what: for waying his behauiour, she could not compare it to be like the behauiour of an assured Louer: neither could she account it disdain nor want of gouernment, for she knew him wise, nor want of audacity, for hee was bold enough in other matters, nor to inconstancy, for she could not perceiue his looks bent vpon any other. Troubled with a multitude of these passions, by reason of her little suspect of the truth, she made the best construction of all things, wishing Palian had been further off that day, whom she thought of purpose intercepted their conference. But to ease her of these troubled thoughts, Lanula comes in with a message from Palian, who as soone as the company was parted, went to her, and noting with what little respect Montelyon had that day regarded her, he thought some misconceit might crosse his purposed intent: and fearing withall, least she should send to him, he sent this message: that with all humilitie, he desired her not to misconceiue his meaning for the little respect he gaue to her, was with no other intent, but to auoid suspicion, his heart being entirely bound in all dutie to her command. This message pleased her well, and banished all mist of care from her heart, dealing with Lanula, for a conuenient time to haue conference with him.

Montelyon likewise had taken such a view of her beautie, that he now yielded to be Lours thrall, and according to his disempowered minde, could be pleased with nothing but solitarynesse, in silence to incubate vpon his fortune on his loue, and on his likelyhood to at-

## The History of MONTBLION,

taine thereto, on Palians pzeuention, on his vnknewne estate, and on his bolued iourney in search of Conkstantia, troubled with such contrarieties, that he could not resolue himselfe of any comfort: trying his senses with meditation, wearing his heart both griefe, and weakening his body with abstinence, voyd of hope, meanes, or comfort, and yet neyther able to dispaire, nor scarce daring to goe forward, then he thought to write, but he wanted a secret messenger: then he thought himselfe to speake with her, but he feared a denyall would be his reward, and that would be worse then death:

Thus troubled in minde, he betooke himselfe to his rest, scarce able to give his eyes one minutes rest untill morning: and then agayne as voyde of comfort, as if he dreamed of a thousand impossibilities, neyther able by the counsell of Persicles, nor otherwise, to devise a meane to speake to her: for his love was now so violent, that it could not be permanent, fortune intending quickly to overturne the same: for Palyon by indirect policy dealt so cunningly, that by often recourse vnto her, hee at the last wonne her to such an absolute consent, that she rested wholly at his disposition, neuer committing to her but in secret, and so late, that all lights were out: besides Lanula beinge olde, first taking him for Montelion, neuer made question but that it was he: by which meanes, he passed still undiscovered, and betrayed the secrets of her heart to his priuaty, that whatsoever he desired, she would performe, and whatsoever he counselled her vnto, was but to pzeuent all meanes of discovering his disloyalty: perswading her to keepe her chamber for many dayes, which she likewise performed. What contrary to her expectation, with distemperature of watching, and keeping her selfe in the close Chamber, she beganne indeed to waxe sickly, which Lanula made knowne to him, appointing him the next day to come to her, and hee should know when agayne to visite her: in the meane time, she had wrought so with the King and Quene, that they had appointed her to be her keeper, and none might come at her, but by her sufferance, which pleased Praxentia well. Night being come, Palion gat him to Lanulas chamber, where he found her of purpose to meeete him, declaring all that had hapned, appointing him that night to come thither. Lanula returning to Praxentia, would not make knowne his coming to her that night, with no other intent, but that Praxentia should not breake her sleepe.

## Knight of the Oracie.

At the time appointed, Palian was in the Garden, and Lanula ready to receiue him, conducting him by the Rayes of Praxentias Chamber, who was in her bed and fast a sleepe. Palian seating himselfe close by her, although the Lights were exting, yet by the light of the Moone, which with her clearest light shone vpon the Bed, he might take a perfect view of her: who by reason of the heat, lay with all the Curtaines folded, and the covering that lay vpon her so thin, that the full proportion of her delicate body might easily be discerned, the same being turned downe beneath her waist, with her necke naked, and her Juoynts passing description, laying forth the beauties, her armes spread the one aboue her head, the other downe by her side.

Palian beheld this pleasant sight, which was able to ransack the senses of a most modest beholder, wherewith his heart was so enamoured, that he had much a doe to abstaine from touching that beauty. After, he had not stood long, but Praxentia beinge distemperd with some slumbering motion, a waked and espying one so neare her bed-side, was ready to give a shrike, but with more regard marking his habite, she knew him, shewing her selfe from his sight, untill hee entreated her to pardon his boldnesse, protesting his intent was not to disquiet her. Neither am I disquieted quoth she, now I know you, but I marvel I was not acquainted with your coming, it is Lanulas doing hath thus immodestly used me. I humbly beseech you (quod he) take no offence thereat, but pardon vs both, the greatest fault being mine, for which I am contented to bide any punishment. Your punishment (quoth she) can not be great, your offence beinge done to me, that loue you more then my selfe, hauinge giuen my selfe to you, that if I haue discovered modesty will not permit, yet the offence beinge procured by you, you may pardon it. The sight quod he, can procure no offence, for that it hurteth not, therefore in secret I mentioned it out: but where there is mutuality, and confidence, there nothinge should offence but dishonesty, which is the fault of a man, and a impossibility: therefore I thought I neede not be out in that manner, that I will neuer offend you in this quoth she, my presence is not in you but not in me. For I know it is an offence to be immodest, and nothing more contrarye to modesty.

## The History of MONTBLION,

You cannot offend in that you say, to me, for having given your selfe mine, why should I not both see, touch and enjoy you? the first being granted, the last cannot be denied. It is not the outward action that toucheth the heart, but the inward consent.

I deny not (quoth she) all that I have is yours, by mine owne gift and free consent, yet you must forbeare possession untill the bargaine be confirmed by witnesses: otherwise your Title is not good.

Was (quoth he) my title is better by your gift, then by a thousand witnesses: for if you deny, they cannot availe me: therefore since you cannot deny me interest, yield me possession. These words were intermingled with many kisses and embracings, able to stir affection in senselesse creatures; so that Praxentia understood his meaning more by his behaviour then by his words, that she said.

Deare Knight, I understand your meaning, which I will not, nor cannot grant, but in any thing else you shall command me, onely I desire and am resolved to preserve my virginity without blemish: therefore good knight request not that, having so much as you cannot desire more, my selfe, my company, my love, my life, and all are at your disposition, onely I challenge you (as you are a knight) not to blemish my vertue.

Notwithstanding he so much prevailed with her at the last, that she gave her consent he should the next night be joined to her in marriage, by such meanes as she would compass, and then he should without denyall attaine his desire.

This contented him not, but he grew to such importunate requests, intermingled with such oathes and protestations, being such, as no reasonable creature, but one of a Chamelike disposition would have uttered or requested: withall framing in himselfe such a kind of desperate behaviour, that she could not tell well how to deny him: that at last she called Livia unto her, whispering a few words in her eare: to whereupon she presently drew the Curtaines, and went out of the Chamber. Palian seeing that, put off her apparell and layd herselfe downe by her, folding her delicate body in his armes, with sweet embracings, expressing both their loves, but Praxentia kept her word, for notwithstanding he did what else hee desired, yet she reserved her virginity unviolated. Atwining him by

## Knight of the Oracle.

so many entreaties to leave that unattempted, and often intermingling her words with such effusion of teares, that the hardest hearted, and most remorselesse creature in the world would have yielded unto: promising him if he did not compass her marriage the next night, yet he should assuredly attaine his desire, though she hazarded her selfe to accomplish it.

In these and such like speeches, the night was unawares to them overpast, and the necessity of the time enforced his departure, so that taking his leave of her with many ceremonious farewells, he apparelled himselfe, and left her to meditate on that which had past betwixt them.

### CHAP. XXI.

How Montelyon discovered Palians deceit, and how hee was in some sort revenged. Having *Pericles* to depart in search of *Constance*.

**I**t fortuned that Montelyon that morning was early up, and more early then any else, possessed with a troubled head, and a love-sicke heart, and walking up and downe the Gardens, at last in a heavy dumpe he sat downe in an Arbour right over against Praxentias Lodging, even at such time, as Palian departed, who seeing one in secret came from thence, he privately followed him, till Palian came to his Lodging. Montelyon then began vently to thinke that it was some messenger, either sent from her to Palian or returning with answers of some message he had delivered, or that it might be Palian himselfe, whom he resembled in proportion, though not in habit.

The day was waring aged, he found out *Pericles*, with whom he kept company all the day, thinking inward it was Palian himselfe that he had seen: so that he kept his Chamber most part of the day: when it grew towards night he againe disguised himselfe, and giving his Sword to his son, he entered the Garden, and as he walked by the dore, with purpose to take up his standing in the Arbour

## The History of MONTELION,

Lanula was come downe by that way, to bring a Fryer in, which should secretly knit by the marriage, according to the agreement betwixt her and Praxentia, and espying one goe by, she thinking it had bene he that appoynted to come, called, saying; who is there, Montelion? He hearing that, sayd, it is I. You come too late, quoth she, the Fryer that should marry you to Praxentia, is not yet come, whom I am now going to seeke. Montelyon was halfe amazed: but thinking to finde out the truth, said, What shall I then doe? Returne to your Chamber, quoth she, and change your Apparell, for if you come in this, she will be offended, for she is very fearefull, and many troubled thoughts haue possesse her head this day: she did fall out with me wonderfully, for bringing you in the last night. When she was in bed, but when she had me draw the Curtaynes, and he gone, I thought you would haue pleased her ere yet parted: but in faith tell me, was she not kinde? Had you not that you would haue? Montelyon blusht to heare her inmodest questions, making no answer, sothing her untill her clattering tongue had betrayed all the mischief her selfe was guilty of. Well, quoth she, stay here: by till I am returned, and then you shall goe in with me, for I dare not let you in before.

Montelion wondering at this accident, by the circumstance of that he had heard, assuring himselfe, that some man in his name had attained Praxentias loue, which fretted his heart with such vexation, that he was ready to runne mad with griefe: but calling himselfe to better remembrance, he sayd: you may saue that labour, I haue dealt with a faithfull friend to that effect, who promised to meete me here within this houre, therefore returne to Praxentia, my selfe will stay his coming.

Lanula thought nothing, but went in, telling Praxentia why she returned so soone. Montelyon entering his chamber, as quietly as he could from being disceyred, walking by and looking by the doore, and within short space espyed Palyon coming, a knight who was there. Arerou Montelion? I am he, answered Palyon: I am the Fryer (quoth he) that am appoynted to marry you to Praxentia. With that Palyon embraced him, desiring him to make no question, but with all speed to dispatch the thing he had undertaken. I will doe it, quoth he, out of hand: being both together come to the doore, and

## Knight of the Oracle.

and by Lanula brought up into the Chamber, Praxentia embraced Palyon saying: Welcome my deare Knight Montelyon, this happy house shall make vs both happy, which I haue with great desire wished for.

I cannot, quoth he, yeeld you more then hearty thanks, bowing by heauen and earth neuer to deale disloyally with you, in thought, word, nor dede: therefore according to your pleasure, let it be done: Montelyon so well as he could, counterfeited the Fryer, desiring to haue a light. His friend quoth Palyon, it may disceuer vs. Shall I then, quoth he, marry I know not whom. Lanula said, neuer feare to be disceyred, for on my life, there is none suspecteth it: with that she lighted a candle, setting it a farre off on the table. With that he said to Praxentia, this is not Montelion, but some villayne, that hath betrayed you: and discovering his face, both knew him. Praxentias heart with sudden griefe, feare and amazement, was ready to burst, he with a pale and dismayed countenance, stood as one transfixed; and Lanula with feare and abundance of teares, stood wringing her hands. Praxentia could not speake a word with griefe to be so deceyved by him she most hated: and he with very shame, stood as one senselesse: whilest Montelyon sayd, What disloyall and dishonourable dealing is this in a Prince, whose minde should harbour nothing but vertue, can dissimulation take such deepe roots in a royall brest, then well may base borne Peasants be excused for barbarous and faithlesse dealing: unworthy to be so worthy of that name: Was there none to exercise your detested practise vpon, but the daughter of a Royall King, and in the name of a strange Knight, that by his deeds seeketh honour: what impiety can bee compared to this, or who can hope for vertue in that brest that harboureth such deceit: Indeede such an Ate desireth obscurity: therefore you did well to deny vs light: for were it day, the Sunne would blusht, or withdraw her bright splendor amongst the misty cloudes to behold it. Well may he liue, but for euer will he be hated, that seeketh to fulfill his content by such dishonoured impiety.

Base fellows quoth Palyon, presumeest thou vpon my lenitie to abuse me: I count it not dishonour to winne the loue of so beautiful a Lady, by any hazard: yet grieueth mee, that I was compelled

## The History of MONTBLION,

compelled to name my selfe after him that I account my inferiour, I quoth Praxentia, you are inferiour in birth, but not in vertue.

By heauen quoth Montelyon, thou hast so much dishonoured this Lady, and injured him, that thou art not worthy to live, and were it not for offending her sacred eyes with slaughter, she should behold thy massacre. With that he drew his sword.

My good friend, quoth she, stay thy hand, indeed it will offend me: Therefore let him goe, and live to his dishonour and my shame: for I will not be guilty of his death. And I beseech thee as thou savest thyselfe best, not to disclose this to any, least hearing it spoken by others, it procure my death, as for him, I thinke shame of himselfe will withhold him from blaying his owne and my reproach: for Lanula she hath done me wrong against her will.

For my part deare Lady, quoth he, it shall never passe my lips, whilst life both last, for I so much abhorre the fact, that I hate to speake of it.

Palian seeing his policy disclosed (though it was now no time of recantations: for he well perceived Praxentia absolutely hated him) was so overcome, that he stood as a living creature transformed to a senselesse picture, whilst Praxentia pulled from of her necke a rich Jewell which she gave Montelyon, in consideration of his paines, withholding herselfe from their company.

Palian what with shame and griefe went thence in a rage, ready to runne madde, spending his time in such anguish, strokes, plots and devices, which was to winne her Love, that before many dayes he became so sick, that all men expected nothing but his death.

Montelyon, casting off the affection he had entertained, with conceit that Palian had dishonoured her, as he might well suppose by Lanulas speeches, hastned Pericles in search of Constantia, not once discovering why he had so suddenly altered his minde, resolving never to set his fancy on any Ladies beauty, which did but disquiet the minde, and make it vnapt to practise vertue: pursuing never to leave searching, though it were through all the world to finde his parents, and yet him in search of Constantia.

The day desired being now come, they armed themselves, none knowing the intent of their departure but Palian. Taking they

## Knight of the Oracle.

their leaves of the King and Queene with great solemnity, the heart of thousands of Persians, wishing them good successe, many seeing dead with griefe for their departure, who with their Wilk, Turneyes & Triumphs, had delighted the eyes of the beholders. Pericles was armed in blacke armour, with all his furniture corresponding: and Montelyon in an armour of silver, without any device at all therein, with his steed and furniture as white as snow, that by their difference, they might easily be knowne from all men.

### CHAP. XXII.

Of certaine strange adventures that befell *Pericles* and *Montelyon*, by which they were parted. And the conference that *Pericles* had with *Delianus*, which containeth the History of *Delianus* misfortunes. And how *Pericles* by *Delianus* counsell returned into *Affrya*.

Being without the City, and parted from all company, they travelled directly towards Arabia, spending many dayes journey without adventure, and overpassing the tediousness of their traile in conference of sundry matters, but especially Pericles deciphered the favour, proportion, beauty, and countenance of Constantia: that Montelyon might (if he came in their company knowne) the better know her. With tedious travell they arrived in a pleasant Valley, through the midst whereof, ran a most pleasant River, whose chrysell streames ran with great swiftness, washing the peble stones in her bottome so cleare, that they might easily be discerned, riding along by the Rivers side, they beheld a farre off two Damzeles all in white on horsebacke, crossing the River with such swiftnesse, that they were both soon out of sight. Montelyon desiring to know what they were, desired Pericles to stay his return. With that he spard his steed, who ranne so swiftly, that the earth seemed to shake under him: he rode a mile before he could overtake them, but so soon as they espyed him, they turned backe, and before he could aske the question, one of them sayd: as you are a knight and favour the distress of wronged Ladies, pittie us, and purchase your ayde to redeme our distressed, that even now was taken away from us by thys mighty Giants.

## The History of MONTBLION,

Faire Virgins, quoth he, I proffesse Armes, and to my bittermost will I ayde you, else were I not worthy the name of a Knight: therefoze let me know her name. She is daughter to Amphiadore Duke of Ala, her name is Philothesa, for beauty, vertue, modesty, shap, courtesie, humilitie, temperance, chastity and wisdom, not to be equalled, therefoze she moze to be pittied, and succoured in distresse: we are posting backe to bring this heavy Slewes to the Court, and whilest we stay here, she runneth in farther danger. Which way went they quoth he, Directly by the way we came sayd they, whom we would haue followed further, but that we durst not venture oner the water after them. With that Montelyon turned backe, declaring to Pericles what he had heard. If report lye not sayd Pericles, the Damzels haue not flatteringly praised her, I haue before this heard of her. Then both of them hastened to follow her, passing the River with much danger of drowning, by reason of the depth: They had not rode aboue two houres, but after they met a Country Swaine, running forwarde and looking backwards so fearfully, as if he had bene nereely pursued. Fellow, sayd Pericles, what aylest thou? Sir, quoth he, I met with thre monstrous Creatures that euer I beheld, carrying a Lady that made wonderfull Lamentation. Hearing that, they posted downe the way which was beate plain: at last the same parted into two wayes, being doubtfull which of them to take, at last they concluded to part, embracing each other, as if they should not meet againe: Pericles on the right hand and Montelyon on the left. Of whose seuerall aduentures, strange accidents befell.

Pericles rode on with great swiftnesse, not once able to set eye on them, for that way they went not, therefoze he spent much labour in vaine, untill it drew to night, and then he thought it baine to see them, wandring along to seeke some conuenient place to rest in which he could not doe, for those Desarts were uninhabited. At last drawing nere vnto a rocky hill, he might espye a glimmering light, as it were to shine through the hollow Cliftes thereof, and thitherwards he drew, perceiuing it to be some poore habitation, he alighted, tying his horse to a bush, and knocking at the doore, which of it selfe opened, he espied an aged old man sitting ouer a little fire in which he was busily turning of knots which he rolled.

calling

## Knight of the Oracle.

casting vp his eyes, and espying Pericles, sayd to him: Come in good Knight, Distresse I know hath brought you hither, else would you not walke those Desarts so late. Warden me good Father, quoth he, this bold intrusion: You guesse aright of my estate, for I haue wandred out of my way, and sought long for some habitation, but was frustrated, untill I was drawne hither by the light of your Candle, Sir (sayd the old man) you are welcome, and I would I were able to comfort you in some good sort, but such as this my poore habitation yieldeth, if you please to stay this night, shall be at your command. Whether are you the first that hath bene entertained thus by me, therefoze disdain me not, nor my good will. Father, quoth he, I gratefully accept your good offer, and thank you for this kindness, that exceedeth my desert, or meanes to requite: and the rather I desire your company and conference, for that I am but a stranger in these countries, and would gladly heare something thereof by your report. Sir quoth the old man, first sit downe, and take such spare dyet as my store affordeth, and afterwards I will be ready to declare what I can to satisfie you. Which when they had done, the Hermit thus began.

Sir, I shall first discover what I am, and the cause of my liuing in this desolate obscure place: and withall discover those things that (you may suppose) are beyond my knowledge: For no want, misfortune, nor feare of being discovered, hath made me chuse this kind of life, but mine owne voluntary fancy, which perswadeth I can no other way liue, so well agreeing with my vnfortunate disposition: neither would I haue you thinke I intend to fill your eares with idle prattle or repetition of toys, but as I intend to ease your heart of some of the care it possesseth: So I desire you by hearing my misfortune, and saying my estate, to ease me, or at least, to comfort me with some hope of your fauourable assistance: for I know your name, your Countrey, your cause of trauell, your meanes of recovery, and your successe hereafter: which I will declare vnto you, after your patience hath heard out my tragick History which I can not chuse but utter first. Pericles wondered to heare his speech, little thinking he could performe what he promised, but yet determining to try him, and desirous of comfort, he intreated him to proceed, for he was desirous to heare his discourse. Sir, sayd the Hermit,

## The History of MONTBLION,

my name in my flourishing estate was called Delatus, my dignity the Dukedome of Ila, which I enjoyed many yeares in great quiet being both enriched in the gifts of Fortune, and of Nature: for in my youth I chanced to set my affection on the beauty of Alfala, Daughter unto a Gentleman of Antiochia, not for her possessions, but for her beauty, which surpassed all the Ladies of the South parts of this Continent. I lived long and at last attained her consent, married her, and brought her into Ila, where I lived with her a yeare in great quiet and content: being within that space enriched with a Daughter, naming her Philotheta, in her Infancy shewing that moze yeares would performe in her moze exquisite beauty, which is the Virgin that you now travell in search of. Living in this blissefull content, there chanced a knight named Amphiadore to take a view of my faire Alfalacs beauty, which at the first sight pierced so deepe that he was entangled therewith, and laboured by all means to grow into familiarity, thereby to enjoy moze fully her sight, and company: Fortune and my selfe so favouring him, that I esteemed so well of his company, that I thought my selfe not well when he was from me: He on the other side seeming so much to affect me that I admired his kindnesse. All this time did he insinuate himselfe into Alfalacs company, she likewise esteeming so honourably of him, that by reason of the love betwixt him and me, she her owne little suspect of his disloyall dealing, she at all times admitted him her company, and used him so kindly and familiarly, that she made him privy to most of her secret counsels. Notwithstanding, all this, he durst not manifest his love to her, seeing indeed her vertues to be such, that he thought it impossible to attaine it, thinking it better rather to live in silence and enjoy her company, then by uttering his affection to be deprived of all comfort. Upon a time likewise, as he did, there arrived at my Castle another knight, named Palleus, whom in the same manner that he had done, surfeited on my Alfalacs beauty, and was both admitted mine and Amphiadors company: both of us esteeming well of him for many honourable qualities, that he was endued withall. He as little suspecting Amphiadors love as he did his, nor I my selfe, nor Alfala once thinking any such matter, for that one kindness bred in us familiarity, that many passionate and amorous actions might be aded: and yet on no

## Knight of the Oracle.

side suspected. Thus did I live in great content some two yeares, spending the time in Hawking, Hunting, and other pastimes, as lord of disquiet as heart could wish, thinking my selfe happy in their kindnesse, but most in my faire Alfalacs love. They with coloured countenance seeming to live by enjoying my good company and familiarity, and she as much as I esteeming them for their love. But at last this pleasant Summer began to turne to winter, and our sweet content to discontent, for Palleus love burst into a flame, which he was unable to restraîne, that in secret sort he gave my Alfala knowledge thereof, which was as delightfull for her to heare, as it is for one to heare that he hath drunk poison: but notwithstanding, her mind being endued with courtly, and her Soule with Vertue, in kind sort she reproved him, wishing him not to prosecute any such matter, for she would never yield thereto. Notwithstanding her courteous denyall bred in him no remorse, but rather a hope of comfort, that continually he followed his sute, which bred an evermore troubling and disquiet in her heart, that whereas she was before delightfully pleasant, she became oftentimes so melancholy and sad that I wondered thereat, but could not learne the cause thereof, thinking it had bene rather some sickness then passion of mind. Being long in this sort troubled with his love, she began to devise how to be rid of it, but so as it might not come to my knowledge: for vertuous love made her loth to disquiet me, relying upon Amphiadors vertues, she thought by his assistance to rid her selfe of Palleus: and therefore on a time, being with him alone in secret, she declared the whole circumstance of all to him, declaring his counsell and dissuade Palleus from intending me such dishonour. Amphiadors heart was suddenly possessed with a jealous conceit against the sayd Palleus: but withall he meant by that meanes to attaine his desire, therefore coming to Palleus, he told him what Alfala had made him privy unto, not dissuading him, but counselling him to persist therein, promising he would by all the meanes he could further the same. Palleus was somewhat comforted therewith, and Alfala was moze cheerful, as hoping by Amphiadors meanes to be rid of her Lover.

Amphiadore one day, being alone with me in my Forrest, after many intreaties to me to be secret, and binding me by



## The History of MONTBLION,

many oaths, without his aduice, not to declare it to any: he told me that Palleus did make loue to Allala, and that it was likely she would yield thereto, giuing me knowledge that oftentimes they met in secret, and withall counselling me but to note their glances and behaviours, and I should finde that to be true which I then least thought of: protesting that more loue to me, regard of mine Honor, and his owne duty, bound him to discover that, which otherwise he would neuer haue revealed. With this my mind was much disquieted, neuerthelesse I would not too rashly giue credit to his speeches. Before I had obserued their behaviour some time, which I found to be somewhat familiar, on deepe affection on his part, but on hers, with a contrary intent, lest her countenance should bewray his loue to me, which she knew would breed my disquiet: by reason of Amphiadors persuasions, who continually augmented my suspicion, I verily began to suspect them, and grew to extreame jealousy, asurlog my selfe they dealt disloyally with me, purposing to worke reuenge against them, but then he began to perswade me to be well abused, and not to condemne them without manifest proofe: as much perswading me from thinking so, as he had before done to perswade me thereto: but then nothing could alter my mind, my vehement suspect neither suffering me to be quiet, nor yet to find his secret: So that one day being alone, I complained against my hard fortune, and her disloyalty: in midst of which complaints he found me out, intending by my ouerthrow to worke his owne desire. I seeing him so neare me, after much conference desired him as a Friend to counsell me the best way to salue these euils, to be assured of the truth, and yet to doe it without mine owne reproach, or her scandall: so that I was loth to accuse her without iust proofe.

If I may quoth he, presume to counsell you, thus would I aduise you to doe: the King is now sick, and hath sent for many of his nobles to come to him: say you likewise that you haue received Letters from him, and that you must thre dayes hence depart towards the Court: By this you shall easily find out the truth hereof, at the time of your departure, desire Palleus to heare you company: which if he refuse you may then iudge of him accordingly: My selfe will be accompanie you into my Castle. Wherein you shall remaine in secret some certaine dayes, and I in a disguise, unknowne of any, will returne

## Knight of the Oracle.

and by my faithfull diligence, will from time to time note their behaviour, and so finde the truth thereof. I liked well of his counsell, and followed the same, making my departure knowne to Allala, who with a heauy heart lamented to heare of my absence, which then by reason of my suspect I esteemed to be dissimulation. Amphiadore in the meane time went to Palleus, and told him that I intended by reason of some conceit or suspicion, I had lately conceived, to carry him with me vnto the Court: and therefore he willed him to be absent at that instant. The time of my departure being come, I thought to try Palleus, but he was gone, which augmented my suspicion to a resolution: but intending to try the uttermost of all, and trusting to Amphiadors faithfull dealing, I went with him into his Castle, staying there some thre dayes: in the meane time (I thinking he had bene returned to my Castle) he went to an Enchanter named Penthratus, and brought him to my Castle, shewing him Philochea, promising him, that if he would but worke meanes to rid me away, that I might neuer reterne, when she came to pears, to procure her to consent to his loue. Penthratus at the first sight liked the proffer, and promising to undertake the same, taking a solemne oath neuer to discover the same. Now fearing least some other should pzeuent him, and to auoid his owne suspicion, who had great knowledge in Necromancy. and often by her skill, crost his practises, and withall unwilling to be any way guilty of blood, after I was deliuered to him, he brought me into this place, casting such charmes and incantations vpon me, that I shall neuer be released: which when he had done, he told me the cause why he had done it, and withall Amphiadors practice against me, I then intreated him to release me, promising him to fulfill whatsoever Amphiadore had promised him: but no perswasion could pzeuaile, for he told me he had bound himselfe by a solemne vowe to performe it, which he could not breake, for if he did, with that he should lose the vertue of his Art. Then did I lament my misfortune with bitter exclamations: but he told me it was in vaine, and so departed. Here did I liue many yeares, untill I was quite past all hope of comfort, thinking to end my dayes in this place, without ever hearing of them againe: but at last Penthratus came to me againe, rehearsing the sequell of this story as followeth.

Amphiado.



The History of MONTBLION,

Amphiador being sure enough of me, returned to my Castle, and coming to Allala, after long circumstance and protestations, told, that the day that I went from thence, Pallasus having be-  
foze plotted such a stratagem, had set upon me with an arm-  
bush of men, and slaine me, telling the same with such protestations  
and probabilities of truth, that Allala could not chuse but believe  
him, counselling her in secret to apprehend him, and cast him in  
Dulson. Allala had much ado to keepe life withoutin her body, having  
scarce breath enough to command her servants to apprehend him,  
whilst Amphiador laboured with such as were about her to keepe  
life in her.

The rumour of my death was soone spread abroad, and my Seruants belonging the same, some posted to the Court, some searched for my body, neither finding me aliue nor dead, for which Amphiador still had an accusation: ready to satisfie any doubt, Palleus hearing that it was Amphiador accused him, and for no lesse matter then my death, according as he well might, denyed the same, by often intreaties desiring Alfala, to let him be admitted to his tryall: but he overwayed by Amphiadors perswasions, being before troubled with Palleus lone, whereby he sought to dishonour me that was his friend, which had a perswasion in her, that to attaine that, he sought my life, would giue no credit to him: but resolved he would dye. And within few dayes apparrelling her selfe, her seruants, and all her attendants in mournfull weedes, she departed towards the Court, craving iustice of the King against Palleus for murdering me: the King told her she should haue iustice, Palleus was brought before the King, and there accused by Amphiador, he alleadging what false accusations he could, and the other still pleading his innocency, that in the end Amphiador desired the King to graunt him the Combate against Palleus, which should end the doubt of this Controuersie. The King granted it, and appointed a day for the tryall. In which cruell fortune so ordered the issue, that Palleus was slaine, and all men accounted him guilty, and me dead, yielding much honour to Amphiador, and the King in recompence of his supposed loyalty to me, and for that I dyed without an heire, created him Duke of it, yet reseruing the liuing to Alfala, during her life. This being done, Alfala returned towards

### Knight of the Oracle.

towards Ila and Amphyador with her, but very sore wounded: of whom he had a most especiall care, tending him as her selfe, so the more he had shewne her in becoming her Champion for reuenge of my Death.

After he had recouered his Wounds, he continued many dayes  
with her, not once motioning any Loue to her, seeming with her to  
mourne for my losse : But as all things by Time weare out of use,  
membraunce, so did her sorrow of mee, and she beganne to conceiue  
well of him : Which he perceiuing, prosecuted his Loue with such  
succeede, that in the end he married her, and euer since hath liued with  
her : Which when Penethraius declared vnto me, it attained my  
heart with deadly griefe. Then I desired him to release me from  
that misery. Neither doe I intend to claime the performance of  
Amphiadors promise, for that Philotheta was Raye, Chaste, and  
Verteous : Neither will I reueale this secret to any but your selfe,  
no: Shall you depart from hence, vntill the aduenture of the enchan-  
ted Tower be ended, built by Helyon, wherein he hath shut Constan-  
tia, Daughter to the King of Persia, and betroathed Wife to Persi-  
cles King of Assyria : Who shall be the first Knight that shall arrive  
in this place : Neither shall that Enchantment be ended by any  
but Persicles Sonne, begotten of Constantia : For (qd. he) the date  
of my Life is neare an end : and at such time as Persicles arriveth  
here (Will him, when he hath heard this report) to returne into As-  
siria, to establish his Kingdome in Peace : For it will be in vaine  
for him to spend his Dayes in trauell to Redeeme her, the finishing  
thereof must be by his owne Sonne. When he had spoken these  
words he vanished, appoynting me to a certaine bound which I can-  
not passe, no: any yet came into but onely your selfe, which assureth  
me that you are Persicles, and trauell in search of Constantia. For  
hinc (said Persicles) filled my heart with feare Hope, and Griefe.  
The one striving to ouer-master the other feare, that the Enchan-  
ter dissembled : For that I haue as yet no Sonne, no: neuer shall  
haue by Constantia: for she being still Enchanted, how shall I at-  
taine her comraue : Yet againe I am somewhat comforted, that  
he could as well tell who should finish the Enchantment he had  
made as of my coming to this place : for I am the most fortunate  
King of Assyria, that shall neuer enter comfort vntill she be released,  
which

## The History of MONTIELION,

which doubt persuadeth me will neuer be: For if I must now returne into Assyria, how shall I hope to finde comfort: Yet be of good comfort, quoth Delatus: for hope hath preserved my life many yeares: assuring me selfe that Penthrasus tolde me nothing but what was true, and shall assuredly come to passe, both your comfort, and my long looked-for Reliefe: but being appointed both to one house, why should you then despise me more then I, since both our comforts resteth on her release: But according to his counsell, trauele no further, for it were vayne to doe that which can yelde no hope of comfort.

In doing that (quoth Pericles,) I shall both dishonour my selfe, and leaue my Friend unkindly, whose deserts hath bound my life to requite his Loue: he hath onely for my sake undertaken to trauele in Constantias search: the cause of whose departure from me, was in search of your Daughter Philotheta, that is reputed Daughter to Amphiadore, who was this day stolne from Ilia, by certayne Gyants: When he declared how they came to knowledge thereof. It did him good to heare that she was liuing, inasmuch that he reioiced exceedingly thereat: Withall, enquiring of him what knight that was, that was gone in her rescue. Pericles then said, it were too tedious to make Recitall of him: for then I should rehearse the discourse of my misfortunes. Were it not (quoth Delatus,) troublesome to you, I would earnestly require your fauour to heare it. To requite your kinnesse (quoth he) I will rehearse the same, which yet I haue concealed from all men but Montelyon. With that he declared the whole History, from the beginning of his first Loue to Constantia, untill that houre. Which when he had heard, his heart was filled with Admiration, who that knight Montelion should be, his fancie perswading him he should end the Entertainment, had not the doubt that he was Pericles Sonne giuen likelihood of the contrary. The night was spent in these discourses, and bright Phoebus lightned the darknesse of that Desert. Pericles neither willing to depart nor stay: Sometimes minding to finde out Montelion, and to bid him Farewell: but at last perswaded by Delatus, taking his leaue of him with many Farewells, he mounted his Steede, and so departed directly towards Assyria.

CHAP

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. XXIII.

Of a Combat Montelyon fought against three Gyants, and how he rescued Philotheta. And what befell them in an Hermits Cell.

Montelyon being parted from Pericles, hastened with more then ordinary pace after Philotheta, still hauing intelligence which way they went, by such as met them: he overtook them about the setting of the Sunning: vnder few words untill he had dealt some blowes, running at the hindermost with so fierce a carriere, that he ouerturned him with his heeles vprwards, the other two looking behinde them, beganne to laugh at theyr fellows fortune, thinking that he had receiued that fall by chance: but looking further, they espyed Montelyon running so violently against the second, that had he not auoyded the point of his Lance, he had seconded his fellows, as light on wofull fortune. With that one of them sayd: This fellow is very bolde now, but he will trust to his heeles anon. This sayd the first that was ouerthrowne, ran towards Montelyon, offering such a forcible blow at him, that had he not spard his steed to auoyde him, he had eether slayne him or his horse, but he knowing it better, to fight on foot then on horse-backe, alighted, whilst the Gyant came towards him agayne, thinking at one blow to beat him in peeces: the other two seeing him on foote, went away laughing, but the Gyant missing his ayde, by reason of Montelyons nimblenesse, was read to turne about, with the force of his compasse blow: in which time Montelyon leapt within him, and thrust his sword so farre into his Body, that he fell downe dead: the other two hearing that, one of them came running backe to rescue him, whom Montelyon soon espyed, being ready to receiue him: and saying no more words, but one to one, thought his Combat was not vnequall. The Gyant seeing the other dead, thought at once to end Montelyons life that he vnderstand him with all his force, but he auoyded his blow not yet being to come within him, untill he was somewhat out of breath, being furious for reuenge, but more mad to misse so many blowes, he brooke so full and violently at Montelyon, that his sword

## The History of MONTBLION,

Clasbe stucke in the earth, which whilest he laboured to pull out, Montelyon strooke him so full a blow on the arme, that he cut the same quite from his body, wherewith he gaue such an exceeding groane, that all the place rung with the noise thereof, running away as fast as he could towards Montelyons stand, whom he affrighted much with his grisly and blustering approach, that he brake in sunder the reynes of his hysle, and ranne away with great swiftnesse: Montelyon was exceedingly beryed for want of his stand, not knowing for want of him what to doe: and by reason of the nights approach he still pursued the Grant, keeping him within sight so long as he could, which at last he lost: Seeing himselfe so disappointed, and in hope, he began to study what to doe: at last being past hope of eyther finding them, or recovering his horse, by reason of the darkness of the night, he went wandring vp and doونه to seeke a place of rest, and by chance lighted on a wood into which he entred, but fearing to rest, lest some wilde beast might deuoure him, he wandred on, with purpose to passe through the same, where suddenly he heard the sound of a big boyce, which made him stand still & listen, & with soft stepps drawing thitherwards, he perceiued it was the Grants, that curst and band him for crossing their iourney. What shall we doe, qd. one of them, shall we stay here, or no: The other shall wander I know not whether, a plague vpon that white diuell that haunted vs. I am sure he is no man, for we are men, and one man should be as good in fight as another, but you two like Cowardly slaues, haue suffered such a wretch to haue aduantage against you. Hold thy prating qd. the other, thou couldest haue done no more then we: thou needest not beere me, I am vext enough with the losse of mine arme. Let vs rest here untill it be day, and then we will away, for he hath wozke enough to find his horse.

Philotheta was so affrighted with feare, that she lay like one in a dead trance, to whom one of them sayd. Sweet Philotheta, be not discomfited nor offended with mee, I haue loued thee long, and long expected this happy houre to enioy thee: be content to lodge on the cold earth one night for my sake, that haue lost many a nights sleepe for thine: neyther shalt thou lye on the earth, for my bodie shall be thy bed, whilest mine armes embrace thee: When did he take her in his Armes, bestowing many a loathsome slaueing kisse vpon

## Knight of the Oracle.

on her, but she for feare durst not cry, being almost dead with griefe. Montelyon stood and heard all their vnreuerent blage, wishing it were day, that he might reuenge thei disloyalty. They had not laine long, but first the one and then the other fell fast a sleepe, which Montelyon easily perceiued by thei routing, thinking it no discredit to slaughter such miscreants that delighted in no knightly action, but in wrong and oppression: there with drawing vnto them, Philotheta espyed him, and at the first sight by reason of his white armour knew him: desirous she was to speake to him, but feare to awake her Laper withheld her, and yet she knew the care of her affright, detained him from reuenge: At the last, so boldly as she durst, she lifted vp her hand beckning Montelyon to her, and pointing to the grant: that had her fouled in his armes, who striking with the pang, gaue her liberty to leape from him, roaring forth such a groane, as all the wood rung therewith, and his fellow halfe amazed, started vp ready to run away, but Montelyons sword overtaking his hindermost legge, at one blow cut in sunder the sinewes, and he fell downe, holding vp his hands for mercy: Montelyon with the next blow pierced his braines, and so he dyed a most miserable death.

The other had receiued no deadly wound, for the point of his sword lighting vpon one of his ribbes, was stayed from ending his life: who whilest Montelyon was slaughtering the other, had recovered his staffe, bending a full blow at Montelyon, who by good fortune and Philothetaes make, turned about, and espying the same coming, broke halfe the force, and running in withall, ran his sword quite through his aduersaries body, and with the bruise he had receiued, fell downe himselfe in a trance.

Philotheta thought he had bene dead, running to him with great struing, with her tender hands to unbuckle his Weauer, and vnlace his Helmit to giue him breath: which though long, yet at last she attained, but in vaine: for he lay as a man quite bereft of life: her Lamentations were such as would haue turned reuenge to remorse, and those sencelesse teares into teares, yea the Birds hearing her moane, left off their pleasant notes to listen her complaints, the very Earth seemed to weepe to receiue her moyned teares, and all the empty ayre resounded, as repleat with her waylinge. *Amc*

## The History of MONTBLION,

me unfortunate creature (quoth she) to be the cause of so worthy a knights death: How shall my unhappy life make recompence for his loss: It had bene better these savage and inhumane monsters had deuoured me, then this knight should haue lost his life in my rescue: better it had bene that I had dyed in my cradle, then to dye to see this dismall day: though he be a stranger to me and I haue had no tryall in his vertues, yet his actions shew the honour of his minde: his valour, his noble education, and his courtlye, his worthy birth: I know by his armour he is not of Arabia, his honourable minde, not hope of requital, procuring him to venture his life in my rescue, which he hath tw vntimely both hazarded and lost: which no doubt, will be as great a losse to his Country and friends, as ever any man pared. Where he once requied, I would not care what became of my selfe, nor needed I to care, for his vertuous valour would shoyld me from iniuries, and be as safe a harbour as security can afford. Her lamentations could not so end, but she lengthened them sometimes with weeping, sometimes with lamenting: and then againe ready to deuote her sorrowfull heart in salt teares. Aye me (said she) what shall now become of me: How shall I escape further miserie: Here I am left alone ready to be deuoured of wilde beasts, yet what neede I feare any mischiefe, when so great miserie is befallne mee, as greater cannot be. Her laments conducted the steps of an aged Hermit that dwelt in those woods, vnto the place where she lay weeping. euer Montelion. She suddenly espied him, being halfe affrighted, said. If thou be a man pittie me, and helpe me to requie this knight. If thou beest a Ghost thinke not to affright me, for I am already full of feare, and if thou beest neither, then tell me what thou art. Dunsy, said he, feare not, for I am a humane creature, as thou art, I pittie thy miserie, and will doe my best to helpe you. With that he knelt down by Montelion rubbing his cheekes, and laying his hand vpon his breast, felt some signe of life in him, and feeling his hand vpon his breast, felt some signe of life in him, for an herbe which presently he found, he brushed the same, letting the iuyce fall into his pores. With the vertue whereof his vitall senses returned to their former operations, and his eyes receyued theyr sight: With that raising himselfe vpon his elbow, he said: I perceiue I haue troubled you, and as it were halfe affrighted of himselfe, he desired her not to be disquieted with his misfortune.

## Knight of the Oracle.

(said) Philothetas heart reioiced to see him requied, how he was requied, not so well knowing what to say, as she did when he was in his trance, but her vertue and his desert constraining her, she could doe no lesse then offer these speeches. Sir knight, your courtlye so faire beyond my desert, bindeth me to yeld you thanks, and thanks is an insufficient requitall for your paines, although I know you not, I haue receiued you vntill this day, yet your valour and courtlye in deliuering me from Captiuitie, hath bound me to become gratefull, and to offer you more recompence then I am able to yeld. Lady, (said Montelion) the Heauens haue assisted you, not my valour: which I haue attempted without expectation of recompence: If you thinke well of my paines, it is all the reward I craue.

The old Hermit perceiving some strange accident had brought them thither, desired them, for that Montelion was sore hurt, and she much affrighted and disquieted, to accept of his Cell to rest them in, vntill they could take better order for their safety. Montelion thanked him, saying, he was pleased, so it liked the Lady. With that they began to goe, but Montelion, by reason of his sore bruise, with much a doe could stand: The Hermit taking him by the arme, supported him, & whilst he with griefe, that his misfortunes had brought him to such a low estate, said: It ill becometh youth to be supported by Age: but no man can preuent Destiny. Philotheta offered to lend him her arme, but he desired her not to trouble her selfe. She said the Hermit, refuse not her courtlye, for in time of neede it is not good to be curious. With that she lent him her arme, but he took her hand, and that he thought too much boldnesse, as she offer from before, turning againe the way since he had receiued by his wife, to goe upright: she likewise wondered that Nature had wrought such a familiar regard in her, towards him she knew not: often accusing herselfe of Lightnesse, and blessing when he grasped her tender hand, that with feare, and Francis standing, moued his Palme: thinking with her selfe, how his estate altered, that now day was free from care, and so it should be brought to bondage, and from bondage to this disquiet, and all in a moment: I am now like one that is content with miserie, and discontented with that Content: I could wish my selfe, from hence, and yet were I gone, I should wish my selfe from hence againe, because I desire this knights welfare: and

## The History of MONTLION,

And yet me thinkes I should not be too familiar, and yet I know he hath deserved much more courtesie then I can proffer. My minde is affected with a regard of his welfare, and yet am perswaded I should not doe so: and if I should not doe it, he might accuse me of discourtesie: and if I be too kinde, he may deme me too affable. I would faine know my disquiet, and yet me thinkes I am not disquieted, feeling my minde troubled and know not why, desiring to shake it off, but not knowing how: it is regard of him, not of my selfe that troubleth me, and yet I neither know how to thinke well of him without my owne disquiet, nor how to be quiet without him: many such like cogitations possesse her fancies: that and other things for her part shortning the way to the Cell, where they arrived: The Hermit giving Montelyon a Potion of certaine commixed Drugges, which comforted him greatly, and Philotheta, a cup of Crakish Wine, which revived and quickned her affrighted heart: There was no light in the roome: therefore as yet neither of them had seene each other: Montelyon wist the day would appeare, that he might behold her Beauty: and she, that she might beholde whether his person were agreeable to his promise: and the Hermit desiring to see what guesse he had entertayned. Seeing them both silent, the one abstained for griefe, the other for modesty: after he had seated them on soft Cushions and Flagges, he said: As it seemeth to me, you are eyther of you Strangers to each other, which maketh me desirous to know what accident hath befallen you? Father (replied Montelyon) indeed we are so: for as yet I neuer beheld this Ladys countenance, yet I know her name is Philotheta, Daughter to the Duke of this: Which knowledge I got by this means: As then I and another Knight were Travelling in search of a Lady, that hath long time bin missing. we chanced to espye two Damzels clad in white, passing by us with great speed, with whom I entred communication, and they told me that this Lady Philotheta was taken away from them by thre Gyants, I returned to my Friend with this notice, and both of us posted after them, untill at a Crosse-way we parted, thinking if they went eyther way, we should overtake them, but it was my good fortune to light on them, and by their deaths to free this Lady: thinking my labour well bestowed to redeeme her from theyr cruel shere. Philotheta restrained her speech, onely saying thus,

## Knight of the Oracle.

King, lest she should seeme more courteous then modesty would permit, or more coy then vertue required. Sir, sayd the Hermit, I know those Gyants, and the manner of their life to be most inhumane, and wicked, whose habitation is not farre off in the Desert of Arabia, by whose death, this Country is freed from much outrage, which they haue, and would dayly haue committed. Sir quoth Montelyon, I pray what Country is this? It is sayd he, Arabia. Doth not Holion sayd he, raigne as King? Sir quoth he, he did raigne as King, but whether he be now living or no, it is doubtfull: for some suppose he is dead, others say, he is Enchanted in a Tower he built himselfe, situate not farre hence, from which he cannot be released, untill the Enchantment be ended, which many Knights of strange Countries haue aduentured, but none could finish: the cause of building thereof, as yet no man can tell. Philotheta hauing before heard thereof, weary with that dayes travel, whilst they were in communication, fell asleepe, which Montelyon perceiving, remitted their communication till the morning, being unwilling to awake her with theyr noise.

The first that awaked was the Hermit, who went out to gather certaine hearbes, leaving them both sleeping, who both at once awaked, at the first blushing at each others sight, he wondering at her exceeding beauty, and she at his exquisite person, he comparing the Damzels report to her beauty, and her other gifts thereto, which he supposed beyond conceit. And she comparing his valor with his youth, and his courtesie with both, thought her eye neuer beheld his equal: standing as it were both enchanted with the other, neither being able long to withhold their eyes from each others sight, both noting each others behaviour, till Montelyon arose, and she did the like, he breaking silence, uttering these speeches.

Faire Lady, now that the Sun hath banished the misty Cloudes of night, you need not feare any mishap, for your enemies being dead, I thinke there is none living of so inhumane a disposition, that would disquiet you. For my selfe, my life, and all that I haue, resteth at your command.

Sir Knight, replied she, I thanke you for your kinde offer, and now proffered, which hath rid me from that I was in, and out of feare of other mishap to come, for your Vertues haue

## The History of MONTIELION,

authority against wicked actions, and your valour a sufficient defence against your enemies. Before any further speeches past, the Hermit came, bringing in his hand the herbs he had gathered: some of which he stamped into juice, and strained, giving Montelyon to drinke, others he boyled on the fire, making thereof a most dainty oyle, which when they had tasted, the Hermit said: Though I know you find your selfe of sufficient strength, yet by my counsell I shall not this day, for that thereby you may much impair your health. My selfe so please this Lady, will send a Messenger to her, to report her safety in this place. For so replied Montelyon, my selfe (so please her to accept of my service) will attend her thither: which if it please her I will presently doe.

Sir said she, I would not haue you endanger your health for my sake that am in safety, untill such time as you are perfectly recovered. Then said the Hermit you shall not in this place want any thing, nor feare disquiet, for here hath security dwelt many daies, being my selfe glad my poore Cell can yield you any content. The Hermit went forth to get provision, leaving them together in his Cell, whose eyes were drinke with a surfeiting surry of each others perfections, her beauty being such, as might not be equalled by any: And his proportion besides his youths beauty, and other excellences of such forme, as would please any Ladies eye, which superlatall biew of the eye, conducted an instance of Love into each others part, which settled it selfe in that vertuous harbour with such constancy, that it was impossible to be remoued: neither darning each others so fortunate, to agree in such a sympathy of Love, he thinking he would not loue, and she perswading her selfe he had already settled his Love on that Lady he went in search of. He not knowing which way to frame his suite on so small acquaintance, nor she, how to shew him favour without further feyall. She first breaking silence with a heart-breathing sigh bled from the depth of meditation, whereupon he took occasion to say. Lady, that sigh bewrayeth some disquiet of mind that troubleth you, the occasion whereof, my selfe a quittance and kinde of kinde to be so bold, withholdeth me from enquiring, but if you would yield me such favour as impart your secrets to me, I would proue so faithfull and diligent to pleasure you, that you should commend my willingness

## Knight of the Oracle.

though not my ability: For my heart wisheth my tongue to utter that which my fancy perswadeth me firm: not for that they disagree, but for that my heart harboureth that which my fancy biddeth me not utter, because it feareth you will not believe it, and yet you might believe it if it were of more antiquity: for it is commonly holden for truth, that all things of antiquity are permanent, which neuer would haue bene if they had not first begun in youth, youth being the first foundation, the foundation is then constant, then things though young of growth contains circumstance, which being cherisht grow to perfection.

So Lady, if I might without your misconceit, discover the constant zeale of your perfections that is rooted in my heart, and since some sparke of your gentle fauour to comfort it, it would grow to such settled resolution, that nothing should remoue it, but if in the first Spring it be blasted with Disfauour, it will then spread it selfe into all parts of my senses, tormenting euery part of me, untill it be cherished by the dew of your kindeesse. I cannot protest, nor bow, nor swear, that I haue loved long, yet if your suspect conuert not the truth of my well-meaning words into distrust, I durst protest, bow, and swear, that loue to your Perfections is settled in my heart and nothing can remoue it.

She (replied she) should I credit your words, or impart my secrets to you, it might be accounted too much credulity: yet without blame I might, it relying on your Vertues: or should I grant it were as you say, that Love began in a moment, being the roote, is the substance, and therefore permanent, yet how would you thinke of one, if upon so small probability, I should thanke you for your good will, and accept thereof, not measuring me by your selfe, if you are constant, but measuring me by inconstancie, would Iudge me light, as I may well account your words of course, yet as much good will as may grow in so short an acquaintance I beare you, measuring the same by your owne: for if you finde cause to loue me, I haue more cause to be thankfull vnto you for your kindeesse that haue received good by you. But nei her esteeme me light, for being so familiar, nor easily to be won because I am courteous: for should I be coy, you might account me unmannerly, and not worthy to be assisted as I haue bene by you.

## The History of MONTELYON,

Lady, replied Montelyon, would I harbour a thought that might impeach the least title of your compleat vertue, I were worthy to be hated: for I know that truth is plaine, and needeth no coloured phrases nor curiositie: which animateth me to enter into this bold conference with you, not framing my words of course, but of true deuotion, trusting that your vertue will pardon my boldnesse, and your courtesie censure my meaning aright: for I finde in my selfe an vntwonted alteration, which desires to be gracious in your sight, hath byed in me (Nature nor Art framing it) which I neither know how to manifest, nor dare by reason of the small continuance know, though my soules knoweth my hearts purity and consent thereto, fearing to be misconceined of you: yet if you will vouchsafe to make triall of me, and grant me but to be your seruant, in time to be tryed and censured according to my truth, I shall account my selfe most fortunate, that yet hope may be anchoꝝ of my comfort, one day to be gracious in your sight.

Sir (replied she) how could I but blame my selfe, if I should yeild you any fauour other then for your late paines, which shall bind me to requite it to my power: but lone, being another subject, how should I giue you any credit being a stranger, altogether vnknewne to me? Lady, said he, you may doe it, if your gentle heart will yeild thereto, though I am a stranger both to you, and to my selfe, vnknewne: for that I am you can witnesse, but who are my Parents the Heauens haue yet concealed. My name if euer you heard thereof, is Montelyon: My cause of coming into this Countrey, was with Persicles King of Assyria, in search of Constantia, daughter to the King of Persia, his betrothed wife, by misfortune lost many yeares since: all that I know of my selfe I haue told you, & I would I had neuer knowne my selfe, vnlesse you fauour me. Philotheta remembered that Amphiadore in reciting the warres twist Persicles, and the King of Armenia, had made ample report of his valour, so much the more with that report louing him, yet she concealed the same from him, thinking though he were neuer so valiant, yet he might be vnconstant: making vnto him this answer.

Sir, because you shall not altogether accuse me of discourtesie, I will not quite deny your sute, nor in any respect grant it, vntill more convenient time to make tryall thereof, neyther shall you name your selfe.

## Knight of the Oracle.

selfe my seruant, for that you haue deserved to be better rewarded, which hereafter you shall finde.

Lady, quoth he, one fauour absolutely granted, would now more comfort my heart, then many in suspense, nor that I misdoubt your performance, but that long lingring paine in the meane time will pinch my heart: Wherefore without misdoubt of truth, gratitude and constancy, enrich me but with one, though the least comfortable answer.

Sir Knight, replied she, what in vertue I can grant, I will yeild you, though you may account me already prodigall in fauour, and gentle in reply: yet should I be ingratefull, you might blame me, or too prolyte you might condemne me: but as much good will as in so short continuance may be, I heare you, and you shall finde me perforce, for my heart would neuer suffer me till this, to conceiue so well of any as I doe of you: in bying me further you shall make me suspect you: consideration of my late misfortune, rather willing me to regard my returne to my Parents: but you may see your vertues haue overmastered my mistrust, and a good opinion of you, hath made me trust my selfe in your Custody.

## CHAP. XXIII.

How *Amphiador* arrived neere the Cell, and of the doubt that *Phylotheta* was driven into: And of the displeasure that arose betweene *Montelyon* and *Amphiador*: and of *Phylothetaes* strange departure.

As soone as she had ended these words, the Vermit came in, which broke off their communication, and telling them how that *Amphiador* with a many followers were come into the Wood, where the Giants lay dead. *Phylotheta* then thought all care past, but suddenly remembering she must part from *Montelyon*, her heart fainted with griefe, and her senses were exceedingly troubled, for she knew well *Amphiador* was so rude and suspicious, that he would neither thanke him for his paines, nor invite him to his Castle, for he had with like zealous conceits disgraced others that had sought her lone. *Montelyon* on the other side, vnderstood what meanes to vse.



## The History of MONTELYON,

still to enjoy her company, and yet he thought it would turne to his dishonour to follow loue, and leaue Pericles search for Constantia, and the knowledge of his Parents. But to rid them both out of their troubled thoughts, there entred three knights in greene Armour, and without speaking a word, two of them tooke Philotheta betwixt them, and led her out of the Cell. Montelyon started up and drew his sword, and following to rescue her, but the third of them without speaking strooke at him, wherewith began a cruell combat. At last the greene knight sayd: Thou struest in vaine, she is past recovery. With that Montelyon looking about, saw them quite out of his sight, marrelling they could so suddenly conuay her thence: If thou wilt finde her (quoth he) thou shalt find her amongst the Helpeirian Nymphes: which sayd, he went away so fast, that Montelyon thought it vaine to follow him. By this time Amphiador and his company were come to him: amongst whom he espied one leading his steed, unto whom he went and said: Sir, this is my steed, I pray thee deliver him me: the fellow denying him, he strooke him a second blow with his fist and overthrew him. Amphiador seeing that, sayd: What art thou that so boldly strickest my Seruant? Montelyon being vexed with the losse of Philotheta answered, I will not now tell thee. Amphiador being likewise vexed with his scornfullnesse, without more words drew his sword, and strooke at him: Montelyon thought to reuenge it, but suddenly remembering himselfe, he sayd: Wert thou not father to Philotheta, I would make thee repent thy selfe: Amphiador hearing him name Philotheta, would haue spoke to him againe, but Montelyon mounting his steed rode away.

The Hermit seeing them at such variance, came to Amphiador, giving him knowledge of all that had hapned: But he rather believing it was but some more coloured excuse for her escape, caused his Seruants to bind the Hermit, intending by tortures to make him confesse more then he could. Montelyon remembering himselfe when he had rode a good way, how ingratfully he had left the Hermit, turned backe, which he had no sooner done, but he espied him bound amongst Amphiadors men, which vexed him so much that he drew his sword again, and set upon them, wounding some of them, and slaying others, that therewith Amphiador with his sword drew

## Knight of the Oracle.

strooke him againe. By heauen, quoth Montelyon, strike me the third time and thou diest. Notwithstanding his words, Amphiador vexed for the death of his Seruants, strooke him againe, wherewith Montelyon not onely defended himselfe, but offended him so much that he had sore wounded him, and had not his Seruants with some of their liues bozne out some blowes, he had ended his life: but notwithstanding, he left him in a miserable case, that his Seruants had much ado to keepe life in him, untill they brought him home.

### CHAP. XXV.

How Montelyon in his travell arrived at the Flower of the Helpeirian Nymphs. How every one of them gave him a severall gift, and how they named him Knight of the Oracle.

Montelyon having freed the Hermit, visiting him many thanks for his kindnesse, departed with so heavy a heart, that he could scarce speake for griefe, travelling he knew not whither, having so many occasions of care, that he knew not what to doe, nor which way to direct his steps. All the rest of that day he rode forth, light in this discomfortable sort, untill it grew so be-  
sight, neither caring for eat nor lodging, but turning his horse loose to feed, he layd himselfe downe under an Oake, whose spreading branches were as a large Canopy over his head, whose spreading so many verticillies of eares that his heart was dulled with their confusion, and his senses so overgrown with conceit, that they brought him into a dead sleepe. In midst whereof, he suddenly awoke, being called by a Virgin that appeared unto him, who standing before him sayd, Knight, arise, and follow me. Montelyon marvelling what she should be, arose and followed her, she leading the way he thought, through many bypathes, and croasse-ways, hills, dales and woods, untill such time as the Sunne arose, she vanished out of his sight, and left him in the midst of a pleasant greene meadow, beautified with all sorts of fresh blooming flowers, whose beauty delighted the eye, and sweet smell affected the senses, looking round about him, he saw the same encompassed with Springs, or Fountains young Trees, and in the midst thereof, an Arbour framed of fresh blooming Violes, made with such Art, as he admired the same:



## The History of MONTBLION,

same: coming nere thereto, he espied the flosse strowed with greene rushes, and upon them, all sorts of flowers nyxt from the Balkes: he stood a while with admiration beholding the same, and casting his eye aske, he espied a Table with these Maxes written thereon.

What ere thou be that shalt behold this Writ,  
Abstaine from entring to this sacred place,  
A compay of comely Nymphes heere sit,  
That rule the Hesperian Oracle of Grace:  
Be not too bold, lest thou repent too late,  
Thy rash attempt, and hard divining Fate.

Which when he had read, he stood in a deepe study, arguing their ambiguity, when suddenly he heard the sound of most sweet Musicke playing nere him, turning his eyes that way, he espied a troupe of Damazels, attyed in most rich Ornaments, with Garlands of Roses, mirt with divers coloured flowers upon their heads, some of them playing upon Instruments, others bearing in theyr hands a Borne, and at their backe, a sheath of Arrows. Amongst them there was thre taller, more beautifull, and richly adorned then the rest, wearing Crownes of Palms: amongst them he espied the Damzell that brought him thither, which made him with more boldnesse stay their coming, they passed by him continuing their Melodey, untill they came within their Pavillion, then two of them came forth, saluting him with most courteous and gentle behauiour, leading him to the Pavillion, untill he came nere to the place where they were all seated, and the thre principallest in the midst, Montelyon disarming his head, kneeling upon his knee, did them reverence, when presently he heard a voice uttering of these words.

Most noble Knight, the Nymphes of the Hesperian Oracle, perceiving thy cares and troubles, haue brought thee hither to comfort thee with our assistance: vnto which place neuer any man was yet admitted: therefore reueale not to any what thou hast seene: with thy sword maintaine their honour, and name thy selfe, Knight of the Oracle, Thy parentage is Noble, thy father not knowing he

## Knight of the Oracle.

hath a Sonne, and your mother not thinking to see either Father or Sonne, yet all of you shall most happily meete: thy Fortune shall be good, thy misfortune great, that which thou lovest best, shall trouble thee most: What thou thinkest thy selfe nearest, thou shalt be farthest off: thy persecuted Friends, thy greatest foes. Thou wert begotten in Persia, borne in Arabia, and brought vp in Affiria. Be constant in Loue, true to thy Friends, patient in misery, and lowly in prosperity. Farewell, and be both happy and unfortunate.

The Cloyce ceasing, the Nymphes came round about him, one ungydding his sword, another unlacing his Helme, and a third unbuckling his Armour: Others taking of his Gantlets, and every one busied to disarm him. Which done, one of the chiefeest of them presented him with a most rich & curious ingrauen Armour, wrought of the best and purest Lydian Steele, enamelled all ouer with graine, richly beset with Diamonds, Sapphyrs, Iaspies, and Rubyes, the like whereof, for strength and Richnesse, neuer Knight possesse: Which when they had Armed him withall, the second gave him a shield, agreeable thereto in Richnesse, with this devise thereon: A knight kneeling incompassed with Nymphs, Crowning him with a wreath of Roses. And vnderneath, these words written in Gold: The Knight of the Oracle; The third presented him with a most rich sword, which she gydded to his side, Another, a paire of Gantlets: another a Plume: another a Speare: another a paire of Spures, and every one something to expresse their kindnesse. When he was adorned with this rich furniture, which made him most beautifull to beholde, every one of them gaue him a courteous farewell, and departed againe the same way they came from the Grove, with theyr Musicke: the Damzell that brought him thither, came to him, uttering these words: Knight, the Ladies of this Oracle, pitying the hard Adventures you are to undertake, haue bestowed these Armes vpon you, which shall oftentimes preserve your life: and haue honoured you so much, as to chuse you for their Knight. They haue likewise appoynted me to bring you backe to the place where I found you: Therefore let vs depart, my selfe will giue you a Steed, whose equall for goodnesse cannot be had. Which when she had said, she led the way, and hee followed on, untill they came to a Castle, into which the Damzell entred, walking him to

## The History of MONTELION,

May tell she returned, leading in her hand a Stead, blacke of colour, but of such goodly proportion, that his eyes had neuer beheld the like before: when he was mounted, the Damzell sayd vnto him, Knight of the Oracle, farewell, prosper, and be fortunate, which she had no sooner spoken, but straight she vanished from his sight before he could haue respice to vnder her thanks for her courtesie. Being parted from her, he entred into these meditations, which shortned the way as he rode.

How farre am I blest beyond my desert, hauing receiued such fauour and gifts of Symphes, as yet neuer any man did, insomuch that they haue elected me to the high honour of being their Knight: and yet for all this, I feele my heart so much troubled, that nothing can rid me from disquiet, onely for the absence and losse of Philotheta, whom I had thought to haue found amongst those sacred Symphes but was frustrated, which assureth me, my trauels in seeking her will be tedious, yet I shall endure them, although they last to the end of my life. I haue lost the noble King Pericles, who by this time accuseth me of discourtesie for not finding him out: but how can I doe that when I haue lost my selfe and Philotheta: and in her my essence, being, and substance: which of these is dearest vnto me, I know not: my selfe I loue by nature, him for his honour, and her by affection. Which then should I first goe in search of, since they are both so deare vnto me, as I thinke my selfe depriu'd of comfort, missing either of them: my estate is also so vncertaine, and the place where to finde them so doubtfull, that I cannot assure my selfe of confidence in either, but must take my fortune as it falleth, and arme my selfe with patience to endure the most hardest tryall of extreams: the intrusion of his hopelesse meditations, would haue lengthened his speech, but casting off effeminate lamentation, he quickned his senses with reuiued comfort, though his trauels would be long, yet his reward (if he might finde his loue) would a thousand times counterwaile them. When he beganne to study which way to trauell, being as ignorant of the place that Philotheta was, as he was vnacquainted in those walkes: riding along in those and such like solitarie dunyces, he at length lighted in a plaine faire beaten path, in the furrowes of whose dust, he might perceiue the footings

## Knight of the Oracle.

of Horses that had newly gone that way, which put him in some comfort that it would not be long before he should finde some company: He had not rode about an houre, but the way into which he had entred, ascended a high mountaine, whose lofty top discovered to his sight the faire turrets of the Enchanted Tower, which glistered as if they had beene framed of masse gold, which dyane him into an admiration: but viewing well the scituation thereof, he discerned the halleyes round about onersped with tents, as if the same had beene encompassed with a Hoile of enemies. Whither he intended to trauell, forsaking the gallant prospect, to be acquainted with the cause of that assembly, making the more haste, for that it grew towards night: but ere hee could attaine thither, it grew to be darke: therefore for that night, hee tooke vp his lodging vnder the couert of a tuske of trees, pleasantly seated in the middest of a greene sheadow.

### CHAP. XXVI,

- Of the conference betweene *Constantia* and *Philotheta* in *Penthras* Castle.

The *Historie* hath long discontinued to speake of the Lady *Constantia* that remained enchanted, and of *Helyon*, that likewise lay there, enthralled in great misery, rightly rewarded for his treacherous dealing. Her eyes shedding continuall teares for the absence of *Pericles*, on whom she continually meditated, resolving that nothing but death should abolish his remembrance, that had not she comforted her with promises of her release, the extremity of her sorrow had soone ended her life: withall thinking that *Pericles* and her young sonne might both be in safety, and yet she by no means could heare thereof: which also added some comfort to her heauie heart. Oftentimes she would intreat her to behold the valiant adventures of noble knights, that hazarded their owne persons in the aduenture for to attayne her loue, and in private tryalls amongst themselves, with whom they were deeply in loue, onely with the sight of her picture, but she still refused it, accounting it no pleasure.

## The History of MONTELION,

pleasure to her to see their misfortune, that spent their labour in vain, for in the continuance of so many yeares as she had bene there inclosed, the fame of her beauty was spread into most parts of those countreys and many thousand knights had bene there to trie their fortunes, but all failed: the recitall whereof would be over tedious, but many of them lay theyr imprisonment by the Enchantresse, who now being in dispaire of her owne safety, sought to bring all to universall, as well as her selfe: At such time as Philotheta was carried from Montelion in the Hermits Cell, Constantia remained in such extremity of sorrow, that had not Ila brought that device to bring Philotheta thither to accompany her, it had bene impossible her senses could have overgrowne the extremity of the passion which troubled her: but sitting alone in a darke corner, best fitting her sad disposition, she uttered such lamentations as would have turned the sinnest heart of a most cruell Tyrant to remorse: but suddenly spying Ila entred, and with her so beautifull a Dance, with shakes bevelved with chrysal tears that in abundance trickled down her face: with that object she left her owne laments to pity hers, & seeing them dyall night to her, she arose after a sad sort saluting them with a speech. Ila without speaking a word, left them together. Though they were both women, yet both admiring each others beauty, whether thinking the other to excell all, and yet had they beheld their own perfection, they might inwardly have conceived as well of themselves, as they did of the outward object.

Constantia being more familiar with sorrow then Philotheta was, first brake silence, saying Lady, I perceay by your teares that constraint, not your consent, hath brought you to this place, beautifull to the eye, but still with discontent, which long experience hath taught me: therefore if you want a companion in care, accept of my company: but if you like for comfort abandon me, for my chiefest solace is sorrow and my very thoughts & meditation of nothing but discontent. I have not (said Philotheta) bene long subject to this misfortune: but being now plunged therein, I know not how to release my selfe, or how to shun the same: neither knowing who is cause thereof, where I am, or when I shall be released, that my sorowes are such as may well entertaine a sorrowfull companion, accepting your proffered kindnesse, with hearty thanks.

Lady

## Knight of the Oracle.

Lady (said Constantia) as you vouchsafe me your company, so let me know what misfortune hath brought you hither, which will shorten some of the tedious time that we are like to overpasse in this place: which done, you shall know to whom you have imparted your minde, the recitall whereof will be tedious. Philotheta sitting by one by her, uttered these speeches. My name is Philotheta, daughter to late a Amphidor: Upon a day as I was walking in my fathers garden, upon what pretence I know not, three Gyants found me out, and by force carried me thence, none to my knowledge seeing this cruelty: when they had travelled with me untill it waxed late, a knight arrived all in white, gallantly mounted, came to my rescue, & entreated debate with the Gyants, his valiant heart not refusing to cope with all three of them. But one of them thinking himselfe too strong for him, stayed to combat him, the other two with hide carrying me away, but in short space one of them ran backe to rescue his fellow whom the knight had slaine, himselfe likewise returning with lesse of one of his armes, halting me forwards with violent force, untill they came into the middle of a wood, where they meant to stay that night. This knight directed by good fortune, alighted on the place where they lay, and by his valour and policie slew them both, yet so he hurt himselfe, that he lay breathlesse upon the earth, which afflicted my heart with sorrow, fearing his death, that I could not comfort him in ought by my teares and laments, accounting it more his fortune for me to be the cause of so worthy a knights death, then if I my selfe had bene still prisoner to those men: the heavens concurring my sorowes & his mishaps, directed an old Hermit to the place, who with the iugre of certayne herbes recovered him, & with my weake assistance brought him to his Cell, with a short space curing him. In which time, I noted every part of his perfections, and found them such as I want skill to decipher comparing the one to his behaviour, which bred a persuasion in mee, that as he was valiant, so he was vertuous: and as he excelled all that euer I beheld in person, so he did in courtesie. Much conference past betwixt us, which I omit: The subject whereof was Love, which he ascribed to be as constant in him, though new begun, as it was in any by long continuance.

Amongst the rest of his speeches, he told me, that he knew not his parents,

## The History of MONTIELION,

Parents, his name was Montelyon: the cause of his travell was in search of a Lady named Constantia, betrothed Wife to Persicles King of Assiria, who parted from him that day he rescued me in Arabia. Constantia hearing such good newes of the safety of Persicles, could not withhold her selfe from bewraying what she was: but taking Philothesa by the hand said, deare Lady, this newes adbeth much comfort to my dispayring heart, I am that unfortunate Constantia, that till this time haue dispayred of euer seeing that noble King againe, accounting my selfe so much bound to you, for being the happy reporter of this welcome newes, that I protest my selfe your everlasting friend, assuring you, that if that worthy knight that rescued you be companion to Persicles hee is indued with all heroicks vertues: but I pray you tell me out the rest. The worthy knights speeches (said she) wrought so effectually with me, that I could haue bene contented to haue liued there with him for euer. In the end the Permit brought in newes that Amphiadore was hard by in my search, at which newes I was very glad, yet also displeased, with knowing his rude behaviour would not suffer him to vse the strange knight kindly. Whilst I was in this thought, three knights in greene armour entred the Cell, two of them without speaking a word, by force carrying me forth, whilst the third stayed the knight in combat, who hastily followed to my rescue: but of a sudden, before I could bethinke me what they should be, I was within this garden, where I met her that brought me vnto you, who willed mee to feare nothing, for here I should remaine in safety. With that such a flood of teares gushed from her eyes, that they stoppt the passage of her speech, turning the same into silence. Lady (said Constantia) to adde more care to my heart, would overwhelm it with griefe, therefore I will omit the relation of my tragick Historie till another time, neither fearing nor feeling care, now I heare of my Lords safety, who will set me at liberty from the thraldome I haue here endured almost these twenty yeares. He comming to them byake of their conference, After supper conuaying them to a Chamber, where they both lay, continuing some dayes in much conference of the estate, which for breuitie sake is omitted.

CHAP.

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. X.

How *Montelyon Knight of the Oracle* arrived at the enchanted Tower, called *Pembraſsu Pallace*. And of the controuersie that fell betweene him and the Knights that were come to try the adventure.

The Knight of the Oracle, as it is before said, having lodged all night in the wood, early the next morning before golden Phœbus had beautified the earth with his brightnesse, mounted his steed with an earnest desire to know whose tents those were, and what Tower it was they had encompassed, he had not rode halfe an houre, but he approached nere vnto them, passing amongst them without stay, because he met none to conferre withall, he dreyne towards the entrance of the bridge, where Constantias picture hung, which when he had well viewed, he iudged by the outward shew thereof, what perfections were adherent to the Lady, that was owner thereof, thereby calling to remembrance his Philothesas perfections, which in his conceit farre surpassed that, but yet the spell that she had cast thereon, wrought so with him, that had not the vertue of his Armour and other giftes the Symphes had bestowed on him, which had power against all Enchantments preuailed, he had surely doted thereon: when he had read the verses, an earnest desire possesst his heart to redeme that Lady, that neither regarding danger nor omitting opportunity, he took the horne and blinde the same, the sound thereof made many knights start from forth their tents, being busied then up, and newly armed: the first, that was mounted, and came to the Bridge: was a noble knight of Parthia, named Menon, who calling to the Knight of the Oracle, sayd, Knight enter no farther before thou know whom thou hast offended by thy bold intrusion. He hearing his words turned his steed saying, & I haue offended any it is more then I know, but yet I am resolved to try the adventure who so euer sayes no. Menon sayd thy strangenesse doth prouledge thee, because thou knowest not what is concluded amongst the knights that are here assembled. He said he, whatsoever agreeth with the Law of armes I yield vnto, and whatsoever courtlye bindeth me so, I will performe: therefore

## The History of MONTELYON,

let me know what it is I must performe before I passe further: By this time he was encompassed with Armed Knights: and one of them named Linseus, of Arabia, that thought himselfe too good for all, and vanquished many that had Combated with him, said. Before thou passe further, thou must combat vs: For the meaneest of many that are here assembled, thinketh himselfe able to performe as much as thou. The Knight of the Oracle wondring at their rudeness, and moved with his discourteous words, said: I am not to be controlled by any, but stand free in mine owne choyse, to doe what I thinke good: therefore if thou or any here be offended with that I haue said or done, Challenge me. And I doe challenge thee said Linseus, and I, said Menon: and after them many other, every one desirous to deale with him first. The Prince of Parthia, (named Nessus) kept smother and said. Fellow Knights, we being all professors of Armes, and every one a Partner in this Quarrell, let vs cast Lots, and to his share that the Lot, first falleth, let him beginne, and the rest follow: With that they all agreed. The Knight of the Oracle thought he should not be idle, reioycing that he had so good occasion to make tryall of his Valour. The lot fell to Arnon of Persia to beginne. The place, a goodly plaine, in the full view of the Tower: and the time, was within an houre. This being agreed vpon, the Knight of the Oracle in the meane time rode about the Tower, to behold the beauty and Situation thereof, which he admired, and casting his Eye vp, he beheld on the Battlement a farre off, three Ladies walking together, whom he could scarcely discern: much less if he had bene acquainted with them, know. These Ladies were Constantia, Philotheta, and Ila, that came to beholde the Exits & turnes that were daily acted betwene many and diuers Knights before the Tower. Constantia, hearing of Pericles safety, and of his being in that Countrey, hoping thereby in time to be released, desired to beholde the Combatants, which before she had alwayes refused to doe. The Knight of the Oracle little thinking Philotheta had bene one of the three, after he had a while stood to beholde them, returned to the appointed place of Combate, where Arnon was then but newly entred with great pride, and the sound of Trumpets, and a number of followers. Whom the Knight of the Oracle, (notwithstanding all his brauerie,) ouerthrew at the first

## Knight of the Oracle.

Encounter, to Arnon's amazement, and his owne glory. What done, the next that encountered him, was Linseus, who held out two courses, but at the third, both he and he staid lay on the earth. The Knights that beheld this, commended his Valour, yet envied his Fortune. After that he encountered these Knights of Egypt. Then came Nessus Prince of Parthia, thinking to recouer that his Precedents had lost, but his Fortune proved so bad that he lost both his Wyngs, and had he not hung on the Saddle-bow, he had layne on the ground. The Day by this time drew to an end, which caused them to remit their further tryall till the next Mornning. Constantia and Philotheta, beholding the valour of this one Knight, according to her desire, deemed it was Pericles, the other Montelyon: desiring Ila, to send a Messenger to know his Name: Who returning, told them he was called the Knight of the Oracle. Then it is not Pericles (sayd Constantia.) No, no Montelyon, sayd Philotheta. Their hearts now fainting with care, that before were reuired with Hope. The Knight of the Oracle that night lodged with a Knight of Persia, named Thymus, in his Tent, who in courteous sort intreated him thereto. Early the next Mornning, he againe entered the field, ready for him that should next Encounter him, who came gallantly mounted, hauing likewise travelled many Miles to trye his fortune in the Aduenture: but before he came to try himselfe therein, he receiued so great a Discharge, by Encountering the Knight of the Oracle, that in a desperate mood, and ashamed of his foyle, he departed. The Knight of the Oracle being eadued with an extraordinary Wit, as receiuing the Essence thereof from two such goodly Princes as he was sprung of, began in his thoughts to condempne the fondnesse of those Knights, that comming to make tryall of the Aduenture, spent their time in private Quarrels, still omitting that which principally they had sought, his spirit being so troubled with the losse of Philotheta and Pericles, desired not to linger there, but to hasten in their search. Therefore parting towards the Knights, who were assembled on a heape, studying which way to waite his disgrace, he sayd to them. Worthy Knights, my comming to this place, was not to try my Fortune against you, but in the Aduenture, and your private Enuy hath hitherto hindered me, not regarding into what private Quarrels you enter, and causing

## The History of MONTBLION,

trouling me, that haue not offended you: Therefore because busynesse of more importance then to answer your Spheare, bygeth my departure, I leaue you, not fearing my ability to answer you, to reueat this private Contention vntill another time: and if any of you either cruellly condemn me, or repine at my good Fortune, I will be ready to answer your seuerall Quarrels in the field, at the time that is appointed for the meeting of the Kings of Assyria, and Armenia: for the cause of your approach, being to release this Ladies imprisonment, weaken not your force in private contention: for in the Tryall thereof, you shall finde occasion enough to exercise your Armes.

Hearing his words they consented thereunto, yet contending who should first try the Adventure. In the end they agreed to cast Lots: in which the last fell to the Knight of the Oracle: euery one hauing a Dayes respite for the finishing thereof. Thus did they make tryall of themselves: Some with such labour attaining the Bridge, but then forced by vertue of the Enchantment to yield, and so were imprisoned in most lamentable wise, by the Envy of Ila, who desired the Enchantment might neuer end, but that she might liue there for euer. Others with feare ran away. Many dayes it was before it came to the Knight of the Oracles turne: In the end, all being either fled or imprisoned, he alone was left to try his Fortune, neither hauing friend to succour him, foe to Envy him, nor any to behold him: for the Enchantresse had made such desolation among the Tents, by casting fire amongst them, that all the Seruants to those Knights, such as duraged, reposing from place to place their Masters misery, and the cause of their elone terror. Notwithstanding, nothing could affright or discourage the valiant heart of the Knight of the Oracle, but he rested as resolute to goe forwards, as if there had bin no danger incident to the attempt.

Constantia seeing how many Knights were at that instant imprisoned, all their Tents destroyed, and no man as she thought left, began to discomfourt her selfe, vtterly despairing of releasment, desiring Ila to let her vnderstand the Knights that were imprisoned, fearing that Pericles was amongst them: but her requests were in vaine, for Ila fretted with extreame feare of the end of her Enchantment, in a mad rage flung from them, Andeing which way to lengthen the

## Knight of the Oracle.

the date thereof, which tormented poore Constantias heart, that had ben so long in misery, and terrified kind Philothetas minde with extreame feare of further calamity. Both she and Constantia all that Night betwailing their misery.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

How the Knight of the Oracle finished the Enchantment. And how Ila departed with Philotheta.

Earlye in the morning, the Knight of the Oracle, suruaying the situation of the Bridge, which way he might either advantage himselfe, or disadvantage his foe, winded his horn, wherewith there was such an exceeding Earthquake within the tower, that the foundation thereof shooke as if it would haue ouerturned her stately Turrets. At which first sound of the horn, one of the Gyants came forth without speaking, striking at him, but he defended himselfe a great while on horsebacke, vntill the Gyant pressed so hard vpon him, that he was dynen to withdraw him to light. Which when he had done, he againe assailed him, giuing him many a deepe wound, and receiuing many a sore bruise, that had not his good Armes preserved him, it had brought him in great danger: but in the end he prevailed so much by the death of the first Gyant, that he attained the first and second fortification of the Bridge. And at the third he was so violently set vpon by the other Giant, that he was only compelled to ward his blowes, in the end likewise espying such advantage that he ran his sword quite through his body. By which means, he entered the first large Court, where he beheld the Armes of such Knights as had failed in their sundry attempts, hanging about the walls, hearing their hollow voyces, which by imprisonment had endured much affliction. Ila now knowing that the date of her glory in that place should end, in furious sort came running to the place where Constantia and Philotheta were, taking Philotheta with violence from out the Arbour, and by force of her Enchantment, compelling her to follow her, vntill she came to the Court where the Knight of the Oracle was, he suddenly beholding Philotheta, at the first sight her face: and seeing them so passe by him, towards the Entrance, he flew after them to speake to her, when presently there ruyt vpon him a number of armed men that layd

## The History of MONTBLION,

upon him with such swiftnesse, that they had no power to stirre from the place where he stood. They suddenly vanished, and he stood so amazed with the sight, and perplexed with such doubt, that he could not tell what to doe: Sometimes thinking to follow Philotheta: then perswading himselfe it was but an illusion: and thinking to cast off that doubt, and go forwards, his minde was posselt with such desire to see her againe, that he stood as a man without sence. When suddenly such a mist darkened all the place, that he could scarcely see his hands, which continued by the space of halfe an houre. Whilist he remained in such thoughts, sometimes of perswasion it was Philotheta, which troubled his very heart to thinke what should be become of her, that he seemed to haue lost his senses by the sight of her: remaining in many meditations, the mist vanished, and the Sun with exceeding splendor, disclosed the beauty of Penchralus Pallace. When he saw no further expectation of danger approaching, he entred further, towards the thre Gates of Wall, beholding the curious workes thereof, through which he entred into the Court, which drew his minde into much admiration thereof. Entering the Hall, he beheld the two Lyons (which kept the Passage) that with a faire prospect discovered the beauty of the Garden. The Lyons no sooner espied him, but they presently made such a noise with their Roaring, that all the Pallace rung therewith. And Constantia hearing the same, cryed out, as exceedingly affrighted. The Knight of the Oracle attempted to passe by them, expecting no other but cruell resistance: yet contrary to his thoughts, they laid themselves downe at his feet (as it were) reuerencing him: Which when he beheld, of his owne inclination, he loosed both their Chaines, and they ran forth of the Pallace with exceeding swiftnesse, which amazed him to behold.

Passing through the Hall, he entred the Garden, looking round about, to behold the beauty thereof, when suddenly he began to wonder, that he had beheld neuer a living creature since he entred, which drew him into an exceeding Admiration, maruelling that he could not behold the Lady of whose Picture he had beheld at the entrance, so that finding himselfe ouer-wearyed with labour, purposing to rest his Body, he returned into the Hall, and there seated himselfe in a most rich and costly Chaire. Constantia being in the Arbour, beheld when he entred the Garden, and when he went backe, maruelling what he should be, and little thinking the Enchantment was

ended.

## Knight of the Oracle.

ended, not daring her selfe to goe forth of the Arbour, her heart was so posselt with amazement, desired one of the Damzels, if she found her, to goe see what he was and learne the cause of that voyage, which they had heard in the Pallace. One of the Damzels bring in the harte by then the other told her, how for the Love she bore her, she would adventure, though it cost her her life. Passing on towards the Pallace, with such hasty steps, as if something had pursued her, and yet going forwards, as if an euill had bene before her, that she could neither tell whether, wherefore, nor why she went: But of a sudden she mounted the passage into the Wall, and was right before the Knight of the Oracle: Whom when she saw, she stood looking upon him, trembling as if she had bin distraught. The Knight of the Oracle, rising from his seat, sayd: Damzell, feare not, I will defend you from danger, here is none intendeth you harme. The Damzell hearing his voyce, was reuiued, saying: Sir Knight, I maruell what strange accident hath brought you hither, where no Knight hath bin these many yeares: Lady (sayd he) Fortune and my gods Destinies, that haue bin imployed to set you at Liberty. She (sayd he) it is not I, but my Mistresse you meane, by whose command I haue adventured to see what was happened: to whom if you will vouchsafe to goe, I will conduct you. He could remember, it was not her Picture he had beheld, therefore he blusht to be so deceiued, but told her, his coming was to doe her Lady seruice. With that they entred the Garden. Constantia sone espied them, and seeing the Knight come in such peaceable sort with the Damzell, went forth to meet him, he likewise seeing her, sheathed his sword, his heart trembling at the first sight of her by a naturall inclination, bearing such a Reuerend regard to her marvellous person, that when he came nigh her, he did her reuerence vpon his knee, uttering these words.

Most Noble Lady, be not disquieted with feare of restrained liberty, for the date of the Enchantment of this Castle is finished. Constantia stepping to him, tooke him by the hand, desiring him not to kneele to her, who was unworthy, but rather had cause to vse him with the like reuerence. Most Noble Lady (sayd he) I haue all the Reward I expect: yet grant me one fauor (which is) to tell me your Name. Constantiaes hart at that word leapt within her, which caused an exceeding blusht to possesse her cheekes, saying: Most Honorable Knight, I were too blame to deny you so small a Request, my



## The History of MONTBLION,

Same is Constantia. When haue the Heauens (quoth he) made me fortunate with beholding you, whom my heart hath euer honoured. Constantia wonderd what he should be, assuring her selfe it was not Persicles, for he would not haue asked her name, yet she thought that sorrow might so much haue altered her in the long time of her separation, that on the sudden he could not know her, that her heart was much troubled with those thoughts, till he interrupted them with these speeches. Lady, it may be you suppose me for other then I am, to rid you of which ambiguity, my name is now Knight of the Oracle, which I haue but lately bene knowne by, for I was called Montelyon, brought up in Persia, but whether I was borne there, or who my Parents were, as yet I know not: the cause of my trauell into this Countrey, was in your search, in the company of my Noble Lord Persicles: who for your absence liueth in continuall grieve: Wherefore I beseech you reuiue your heart from care, and put your confidence in my fidelity: for I will neuer part from you, untill I haue brought you to his presence. Constantias heart with these words was possesst with such joy, as is not to be exprest. And remembryng what Philotheta had told her of Montelyon, she sayd: Most honoured Knight, I haue long before this heard of your honourable friendship shewn to my deare Lord Persicles, which maketh me without doubt resolue my whole confidence in you, which came to my hearing by the report of a Lady whom you lately succoured in this Countrey, named Philotheta. With that he fetcht a deepe sigh from the bottome of his heart, saying: Indeed I did once enioy her presence, but whether I shall euer see her againe, or where she is, I know not: Yet if I were not deluded, I did behold her departing out of this Castle. It may be so, sayd Constantia, for she was with me this day, and hath bene here this many dayes, but the Enchantresse in great haste, and by violence tooke her from my company, carrying her I know not whither, by whose kind report of your vertues, I conceiue such comfort in their assurance, that I entreat your promise of assistance, I wish that shall my heart rest as boyd of feare, as if I were in the Court of the King my father in Persia.

For heart, said she, reioyces to heare your kind speeches, bolyng to employ my life, and all my being to be at your command. When then departed into the Pallace, with purpose not to tarry there, but instantly to leaue the same: but coming into the outer Court, he

## Knight of the Oracle.

remembred, that he had heard the voyces of men that lay in misery his heart willing to succour them: desiring her not to be offended, if he had made some stay to release them out of bondage, which he might soon doe, when there was none to resist them. She willingly conented, and he in little search found the keyes that opened the Entrance into the Prison, leaving Constantia in place of security, for that he would not trouble her senses with the smell of the Prison: being entred he found a great number there inclosed, many of them in such poore and distressed estate, that his heart lamented to behold, so fast as he could pulling off their fetters: at last he beheld Helyon, though to him unknowne, whose flesh seemed to be incorporate with the Earth whereon he lay, from whence he could not rise, untill he was holpen: who now knew the Enchantment to be finished: repenting himselfe of the folly he had committed: when, he had set them at liberty, and they were come out into the cleare light, they with one assent yowded him thanks, vowing themselves his perpetuall bounden friends. Constantia likewise seeing them wept with grieve, that so many should be endangered to set her at liberty. They all proffered their seruice vnto her, but she desiring not to be knowne of any, in courteous sort refused the same, reposing her whole confidence in the Knight of the Oracle, who presently according to her desire, left the Pallace, and without the Prison found his owne Steed grazing, in company of others that had lost their Riders: amongst them he tookethree, on which he mounted Constantia and her two Damysels, hasting to trauell so farre, as the dayes length would permit from the Pallace, lodging that Night in a Village some fye miles distant from the same. The Knights that were released, seeing them departed, likewise betooke themselves to trauell, except Helyon, who was so feeble, that he could not trauell.

### CHAP. XXIX.

How the Knight of the Oracle departed with Constantia. How they arrived at Delatus Castle: and how she knew him to be her Sonne.

Constantia found such courteous behaviour, and kind assistance, that the Knight, that she remembred in Delatus, but noting his count-



## The History of MONTELION,

countenance, she perceived the same to be darkened with some misty Clouds of discontent, which she supposed to be for the losse of Phyllocheta, but yet she concealed her opinion from him: wherein she jump right on his infirmity, for his heart was pincht with such care for her losse and safety, that it could endure no quiet. But in the morning when they should depart, they began to consider which way they should travell, or whether they should stay to heare of Persicles there, or goe directly into Assyria. Amongst many doubts, they agreed to travell directly into Assyria, where he told Constantia they should assuredly finde him, for that the time of the appointed meeting of him and the King of Armenia drew nigh: after many dayes travell they came to the place where he remembred he first saw Phyllocheta, and parted from Persicles, which he revealed not to Constantia, as unwilling to make her pining to his love: yet he purposed in his journey to visite Amphiador, hoping to finde her there, and coming to the Castle, he was welcomed thither by Delatus, that was againe restored to his Dukedome. Sir, says the Knight of the Oracle, I had thought this had bene Amphiadors Castle. Amphiador did possesse it, but indeed the right was mine, and though I have no acquaintance with you, yet I beseech you accept such entertainment as it yeldeth, and if not longer yet for this night, till I may know whom I have lodged, and you have some knowledge of my affection unto. They both noting with what hearty affection he spake, being weary with travell, alighted to rest themselves, being kindly welcomed by him and Alcala. After Supper, Delatus began these speeches.

Worthy Knight, should I rehearse the whole circumstance of my misfortune, and Amphiadors wickedness, I should both trouble you with the tediousnesse, and renue my owne sorowes: onely this, he wrought meanes to deprive me of this Dukedome, and caused Penthrasus to enchant me in the Desert, with purpose I should never returne: yet he favouring me, bound me there no longer then Constantia should remaine Enchanted in the Desert, built by Helvon Prince of Arabia, revealing unto mee many secrets that I will hereafter discover. Not many dayes since, I found my selfe freed from this bondage, where y he such that the Enchantment was finished. The same day the Enchantresse Ila favouring Amphiador, saving the date of her power grew to

## Knight of the Oracle.

to an end, came to this Castle, and with her brought Phyllocheta not his, but my Daughter, declaring to him my release, with whom he is fled, carrying Phyllocheta with them, but whether I know not: Which I feare me will turne to her great sorow, for his minde is so apt to cruelty and mischief, that he careth not to ad any villainie to satisfie his owne minde. I rehearse this unto you, though I know it concerns you not: yet to let you understand that by finishing the Enchantment I was released: Which Ila knowing, gave him knowledge of, and that is the cause of his flight: and also I intreat you to graunt me one favour: What is, to let me know whether your Name be not Constantia? for my minde giueth mee you are the same. I am (said she) that most unfortunate creature, and by this Knights noble Valour was I set at liberty, to whom I am most infinitely bound. My heart said Delatus reioyceth, that I ever had cause to doe you any courtesie, and that it was my good fortune to see you in this place having long wished for your Release: not onely for mine owne good, but for that Noble King Persicles sake, who was with me in the Desert where I lived intyralled since his coming into Arabia, who with earnest resolution determined to spend the date of his life in your search: from which I dissuaded him; and by my directions he returned into Assyria: for the sequell of your Releasement was revealed unto me by Penthrasus himselfe: Which none could atchieue but your owne Name, which is this Noble Knight. Say (said he) doubt not of this, for what he revealed, and I have published is true, though it reflect not in my knowledge to dilate the circumstance thereof. They both wondered at his speeches, and the Knight of the Oracle said; Can I be more fortunate, or heare better News, or receive any comfort that can comfort my heart more then this? O Heavens graunt that my joyfull hope may not be frustrated, but that I may be assured I am descended of such Noble Parents: Which may be true, for Constantines times told me that he found me upon the son of a Mountaine, being in shivering clothes, and not farre from the boord of a Goat, man, come and remembered by wild beasts, and many I beleaue best me: One of which I have ever since knowne about my Necke. When Constantia saw this she knelt the same embracing him in her arms, and kissing him, whilst he with humble behaviour did her reverence. I should be superstitious to rejoyce their loves, and how much

## The History of MONTIELION,

much Delatus and Alcala made of them, who would not so leave them, but promised to Trauell with them into Assyria, where they were assured to meete Persicles: but in such sort that none might know them, for that yet Constantia feared her Fathers displeasure. They stayed there but that Night, and early the next Morning betooke themselves to trauell. Notwithstanding this joy, the Knight of the Oracle left some sparkes of discontent which troubled all his senses, and turned his quiet into disquiet, which was with remembrance of Philohera, whose mishap pincht him to the very heart: Who likewise was not free from the like disquiet, fearing neuer to see him againe, little thinking his Name had bene changed, and as little thinking it was he that ended the Enchauntment: not onely troubled with this Dispaire, but also vexed with Ilacs dealing, who hauing brought her to Amphiodor, fled, and was neuer seene of them againe. Amphiodor being alone with Philohera, thought it not good for him to discover himselfe, least he thereby should hazard his life: but disguising himselfe and Philohera, he left Arabia, and trauelled into Persia, thinking to liue there untill his death vnderseged. And finding out an Habitation fit for that purpose, he tolde Philohera what he intended, perswading her to abide with him. This troubled her very heart, fearing some greater mischance would follow. Which likewise according to her misdoubt, fell out: For now that he saw no meane to recover his Dignitie, nor attaine other Felicity, then to liue in obscurity, his minde being likewise much addicted to Licentious desire, began to dote on Philoheras beauty, which burst out into a flame, and he revealed the same in this sort.

Philohera (sayd he) if you knew what I would say, or if you could conceine my meaning without words, I would restraîne to speake: but since there is no hope for me to liue, without I attaine that I desire, I will vtter to you the depth of my good Will, and the thing that I desire so much you should know, which is, that I loue you: this I hope cannot be grievous vnto you: Neither will you I trust denie to loue me, considering how tenderly I haue alwayes regarded you. Should I not (sayd she) loue you? I were to be accounted very ingratefull, and vnworthie to haue sound you so kinde, which bindeth me to giue you thanks. Then said he, Let me enioy that Loue, for your Beauty hath pierced my heart, and nothing but the sweete thereof, can ease my torment: Here by may liue together,

word

## Knight of the Oracle.

void of disquiet, enioying each others loue with content, which exceedeth the pleasure that more dignified honour yeeldeth. Philohera at the first knew his meaning, replying with mildnesse, but her heart so much disdained to yeeld to that he desired, that she could not containe her selfe, but gaue him this bitter answer. Amphiodor, Doeſt thou thinke thy wickednesse can ouermaster my Vertus? or doeſt thou thinke I can like to heare thy odious speech, that betowaieth the inward rancour of thy heart? or hast thou beheld such loelines in me, that should animate thee to this dishonourable attempt? or canst thou but conceiue an opinion that I will yeeld to thy wicked lust, which is the fruit of thy ill deuiling heart? No, know that I so much abhorre thee, that I shall account the worke of my selfe to haue knowne thee, and curse my cruell destinies, that haue made me to see thee, and rather will end my life most desperately, then suffer my senses, to conceine one good thought of thee. When leaue off where thou hast begun, for thou shalt rather see me massacre my selfe, then yeeld to the least part of thy desire.

### CHAP. XXX.

How *Amphiodor*, *Philohera*, and *Praxentia* met. How the two Ladies preuenting *Amphiodors* lust, and departed towards *Assiria*.

**A**mphiodor walking alone in a solitarie place, heard the woofull lamentation of a distressed Lady, who vttered these words: What misery am I brought into by mine owne dotting folly, vpon that unknowne Knight, which neither regardeth me, nor I shall neuer see him againe: Fond woman that I am, thus to abandon my Fathers Court to liue in obscurity, where I was renowned for vertue: For who heard the name of Praxentia, that did not adore the same? And who was more reuerenced then my selfe that now haue brought my honour into disgrace? and for the loue of a stranger haue refused the loue of so mightie a Prince as Palian? O Persicles, thou may I curse, for by thy meanes is he thus absent, and thou hast lost him, or lest him where he will neuer returne: Amphiodor wondered much to heare her name Persicles, Palian, and Praxentia, which seuerall names he knew, maruelling who that should be: but seeing her silent, he drew neare to her, saying: Lady, hearing your laments, I could not chuse but pittie you: which maketh me thus

bold

bold

## The History of MONTIELION,

boys to approach into our company, proffering my assistance to aid you in what I can. My friends said Praxentia, against my will you are going to my estate, which if you see fitly, then also succour me, for I am brought low by too much griefe, and weak for want of sleepe. Hence, Lady, go, for my habitation is not far hence, whether I will bring you, where you shall not want any thing you will desire. Seeing come thither, they found Philotheta drowned in teares, the cause whereof he well knew, but Praxentia wondered at it, containing another inward sorrow, to see so sweet a creature in such sadness. Philotheta likewise marvelled what she was, hoping by her company to receive some comfort, which might hinder his practice.

He on the other side went forth againe to meditate, leaving them together, meaning nothing lesse then to pittie either of them, but devising meanes to attayne lesse then to pittie either of them, but devising meanes to enjoy, though the deeds were neuer so wicked, and the meanes neuer so hainous. Praxentia having well refreshed her selfe with such good food as she had received, demanded Philothetaes cause of sorrow. Aye me, said she, none so miserable as I, this tyrant that brought you hither, is my father in law, whose minde is so wicked that he attempteth to win me to his lust, which addeth much sorrow to my heart, as I am wearie of my life: my name is Philotheta, daughter to the Duke of Ila, whom all men had thought to have been since dead, but he being informed of the contrary by the Enchanteresse, fled, bringing me hither by force, where he intendeth to keepe me as his bond-slave, but the heauens I hope will obtaine some succour to my distresse, your helpe I cannot desire, for that I suppose your selfe in the same state I am in (that is) in distresse: to remedy which evil, you are fallen into a place, that yeeldeth no content, but rather contrarily to inflame me in more misery.

Before Praxentia could reply, Amphiodor came in, entertained her with many counterfeit courtesies, comforting her with many faire speeches, protesting so many services, duties, and promises, as none but one of so impudent a disposition could have found occasion on such a sudden to proffer: the intent of which words Praxentia as forewarned, well understood, fearing some further mischief would follow thereon. That day she could have no farther conference with Philotheta, for he was still in the company. That night they thought to have lodged together, but he ordered the contrary, by

## Knight of the Oracle.

which meanes, both that night, and for some three dayes after, they could find no opportunity to utter their minds each to other. In the meane time he was neuer out of one of their companies, perswading Philotheta to give her liking, so that he had proffered, and using such speeches to Praxentia, as might draw her to a good opinion of him: which when he thought he had effected: one night when Praxentia little thought of such treachery, being overwhelmed in dolefulle sleepe, he entered her chamber by a secret way, and comming to her bed side perceiving her sleepe so soundly, without any more ado, crept into the bed to her: she falling one in the bed, was so amazed and affrighted, on the sudden, that before he could embrace her, as he intended, she leapt out on the other side, and running to the doore, opened the same, to whom he called, saying, I beseech you stay, I meant you no harme by heauen I will not offer you injury. What villaine art thou, said she, that seekst my dishonour: or what wicked pretence drives thee hither at such unreasonable time, & in such audacious sort to affright me: neither intending your dishonour, nor under other pretence then vertuous, came your poore servant Amphiodor into your presence, but onely with thankfulness, to make manifest unto you my hearts true affection: therefore I beseech you thinke me not, nor suspect me not, for my heart will sooner see it selfe torne in pieces, then think a thought to wrong your worthines: would I be so madde as trust thee, Lady, thou mightest well repute me for immodest, and well might I blame my selfe if I sustained wrong: therefore for this time I will leave thee.

With that she made fast the doore, and hasted to Philothetaes lodging, knocking very hastily, withall calling aloud Philotheta, Philotheta, let me in, that she being a sleepe, was halfe amazed with the noise, not daring at the first or second call to open the doore: but when she perceived it was a womans voyce, she opened the doore, which was no longer open, but Praxentia slept in, desiring to make fast the same againe. Which doye, feare made Praxentia so mute, that untill she had readmitted her memorall senses to the proper use, she could not speake a word. At last Philotheta with much sorrow beheld her estate, of demanding the cause thereof: At last, she declared how Amphiodor had used her. O most detestable Villaine, sayd Philotheta, will the Fates suffer him to proceed in his wickednes and not cut him off: O can we devise no good meanes to

## The History of MONTBLION,

anoyd his intent: Lady, said Praxentia, doe but ioyne with me, and you shall soone see, that betwixt vs we will rid our selues out of his tyranny, O Lord, said Philotheta, I shall thinke my selfe the most happiest woman liuing, and for ever honour you, if by your counsell and helpe I may attaine this felicity. Then said Praxentia, doe but this next night by some meanes conuay his swords into my Chamber, and there hide your selfe in secret untill I come, in the mean time I will deale so with him this day, that he shall againe come to my chamber, without suspect of our intent, but with more hope to attaine my loue: where, when he is come, I will so worke with him that eyther we will by cunning out-reach him, or sheath the same into his bowels. All this sayd Philotheta, will I constantly performe. Carely the next morning Philotheta fetcht Praxentias apparell, which when she had put on, she went downe where she knew Amphiadore was: who espying her, presently came to her, desiring her to pardon his last nights oversight. She, sayd she, I was disquieted therewith more then I needed considering you meant me no violence, as you protest: but it was a great folly in you to come at so vnseasonable a time, and not make the party acquainted therewith, pardon me, I humbly beseech you, said he, and withall pittie me that am ensnared in the hands of loue to your beauty, which will be most pleasing to my senses, and preserve my life, and whatsoeuer you shall demaund mee in recompence thereof, I will performe.

Many such speeches he vsed, and she counterfeited many faint demerials, which yet was intermingled with such hope, that he perceiued she would yeeld: and therefore hee the more earnestly intreated, bowed, swoye, and protested to winne her consent, which at last according to her appoyntment, she graunted, but with such conditions as furthered the purpose of their intended reuenge. He tooke leave of her, and she went to Philotheta declaring every circumstance, how she had dealt with him. When night approached, hee left their company and went walking abroad, to meditate on his ensuing pleasure, thinking by that he returned, they would be parted to their severall lodgings. In which time Philotheta conuayed into the chamber two swords, which was all the weapons which was in the house, and hid her selfe closely from being seene. When hee thought it time, he came to the chamber doore, where he found Praxentia very ready to let him in, whose heart faintly trembled with feare at the sight

## Knight of the Oracle.

of him, but yet she shooke it off with as much courage as might be in a woman. When he was entred and the doore made fast, hauing first embraced her with a lasciuious kisse, which she patient-ly endured, voyd of doubt by reason of her promise, he went to bed, whilst she stood tripping, as if she had ben most busily busying her selfe. When she saw him in bed, she came to the bed-side, giuing him a betraying kisse, uttering these words. Amphiadore said she, how much doe I now differ from Chastity, that must yeeld to violence the same without the holy rites of Marriage, wherein I shall cast away my selfe, and make my name in oblique in the whole world, if you forsake me, of whose faith I haue no assurance: Wast (quoth she) feare not, but come to bed, and then I will make thee so faithfull a spouse, that thou shalt rest therewith contented. What were (said he) to yeeld possession before, and afterwards repent. By my soule (said he) I will not doe so much as touch you before I be licensed by your free consent. Then (said she,) for my better assurance let mee binde your hands, and then I will without delay come to you. He accounted that request to proceed from bashfull feare, not from policie: thinking though his hands were bound, he should be good enough for her with his Leggs, he granted it. When she took a scarfe which she had bought of purpose, and therewith bound his hands so fast, that it was impossible for him to vndo them. Which done, Philotheta slept soundly, deliuering one of the swords to Praxentia, and holding the other against his breast, said: Now Amphiadore, what hath thy lecheries brought thee vnto, but to miserie: thinkest thou (that hadst no mercy in seeking our dishonour) shalt finde reuenge in vs to worke reuenge: Nay villanous traitor said Praxentia, should we suffer so vile a miscreant to liue, we should doe a wicked deed: for a man of thy impious condition will infect the world. Art thou so treacherous as thou carest not what lawes thou violatest, and yet so simple to be overreacht by a silly woman: yet know whom thou hast offended, and to whom thou wouldest haue done violence. Know I say traitor that my name is Praxentia, Daughter to the King of Persia, that will worke reuenge vpon thee, woe, thine thy hainous acte. Philotheta marvelled when she heard her name, and he lay confounded with shame, his coward heart fainting with such feare, that with little violence it would haue bene overcome. To make him more sure the one of them bound his feet,

whilst

## The History of MONTBLION,

whilst the other stood ready to stab him if he dyed: which done, they withdrew themselves, consulting which way to be rid of him. **Good Noble Lady** (said Philotheta) your Prudence hath set vs at liberty from this Tyrant, whom (so it please you) we will leave in this place, and not stain our Innocent hands, with shedding such impure blood. But said Praxentia, how shall we escape from hence? **Cassig** (sayd she) so leaving him fast bound, there is none to pursue vs, but we may with safety trauell whether it please you. When they had thus concluded, Praxentia came to him, uttering these speeches. Amphiador, we cannot as yet resolve how to worke sufficient Revenge upon thee, therefore make no exclamation, but with patience abide our will, which will be too favourable: for if we heare thee but once open thy mouth, we will in such sort vie thee, that thou shalt wish thou hadst followed our directions. Which said, locking fast the doores, they left him. When they beganne to consult, what to doe, Praxentia saying; Lady, it may be your determination is to returne into Arabia, which will be an occasion of our separation, for my purpose is to journey into Adiria, upon an occasion that concerneth me no lesse then my life: which I shall reueale unto you, upon your promise of secrecie. I were not worthy to live (said she) would I reueale your Counsell. When did she repeat to her, her Love to Montelyon, and how Palian crost the same, untill his departure with Peticles, Philothetaes heart melted within her to heare that speech, fearing to be disappointed of her intent, and misdoubting his Constancie, being troubled with extreame anguish that so great a Princesse should be her coriuall: sometimes tripping with a conceit that Montelyon did not esteeme her according to his speech, and her owne perswasion, but that he proffered his love to her of a custumable common courtesie, to try her, not of affection. Many other cogitations suddenly concurred in her brain but seeing Praxentia expect a Reply, without further meditation she made this reply. **Good Noble Princesse**, if you will accept of my company, I will in regard of your courtesie vnderfrewely shew me, venture my selfe with you, and doe my best to further you in attaining your desire. Praxentia was glad thereof. And with this resolution in the morning they left that place, traueilling directly towards Adiria, changinge there vnder Garments, to Palmers gray, the best meane to passe without molestation.

CHAP.

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. XXI.

How the *Knight of the Oracle*, *Constantia*, and the rest, hearing a lamentable cry, found *Amphiador* starved to death.

**A**mphiador lay all that day upon the Bed bound, sometimes perswading himselfe they meant him no harme, and againe adding doubt to that perswasion, because of Praxentia: but when it grew to be night, he murthered that they came not againe: then he began to suspect that which was true indeed, that they were departed, which vexed him so much, that he would haue destroyed himselfe if he could haue found meanes: continuing the length of that discomfortable night in working his owne fortune and folly, that had brought him to that misery: thinking to his greater discomfort, either to starue there without food, or to preserve his Life by eating his owne flesh, and so dye a lingering death. Some foure dayes after, fortune so brought things to passe, that the Knight of the Oracle, Delatus, Constantia and Alcala, with many others in their company, hauing lost their way, lighted on this uncomfortable place, where Amphiador lay for want of food, making such outrageous lamentation, that it pierced the Eares of the Knight, who first hearing the same, set spurs to his horse, entring the house, the doores whereof, he found open, and drawing his sword, he found the Chamber from whence that piteous cry proceeded, fast locked, which he brake open, and found Amphiador in such a lamentable plight, that the Water stood in his eyes. Amphiador seeing him, cryed out to him for meat, as the thing he most wanted. What art thou sayd he? **My Name**, qud. he, is Amphiador, wicked Amphiador, that for my sinne endures this punishment. The Knight of the Oracle presently unbound him, and went with him downe to search for victuals, which Amphiador soon found. By this time Delatus and the rest were entred, and Amphiador suddenly espying Alcala, whom he knew, was so affrighted, that he fell downe dead. Farewell said the Knight of the Oracle, haddest thou dyed sooner, thou should not some haue had cause to complaine of thy tyranny. They made short tarryance in this place, for that it yielded so little comfort, but againe traueilled towards Adiria.

CHAP.

## The History of MONTBLION,

### CHAP. XXXII.

How the Emperour of Persia and Macedonia met, to conclude the Peace betweene Persicles and the King of Armenia. How Persicles erected a Pavilion to entertaine all strangers. And how the Knight of the Oracle and Constantia arrived there: How Persicles discovered them: and of the exceeding ioy was made for their safety. And how Persicles knew the Knight of the Oracle to be his owne sonne, and was afterward married to Constantia.

The Emperours of Persia and Macedonia, according to the Peace ratified betwixt Persicles and the King of Armenia, met at the City of Pisos, where they were received by Persicles in such honourable, beautiful, and courteous sort, as is not to be described. This City Pisos bordereth on the utmost Confinnes of Assyria, not about a furlong distance from Armenia, on the edge whereof likewise stood the City of Lisar, rich and populous where the King of Armenia shonlay: betwixt those two Cities, was so large a Valley of plaines, that the faire prospects of both the Cities lay open to each others view: in the midst of this Valley were the royall Tents of Persia and Macedonia pitcht, and about them a number of Tents of gallant knights, that came to beare them company: the Cities were both of them fortified with Garrisons of Souldiers, to prevent all occasion of injury that might be offered on eyther party: The Emperour of Macedonia likewise brought with him his three sons, Mentus, Drurus, and Thetus, his Emperesse, his faire Daughter Sabina, in whose company were the choyce Ladies of Macedonia. And such Troupes of valiant knights, that all the Valley was filled with their Tents and Pavilions. Persicles trusting to the assurance Delatus had given him of Constantias release, caused all the beautiful damasels in Assyria to be brought before him, electing out of them a hundred, for whom he caused most costly attyes of white to be prepared, for whom he caused most costly attyes of white to be prepared, and beluered to each of them. He caused also a most stately Pavilion to be erected in the view of all the rest, of such costly and curious worke, that all that beheld it admired the rare workmanship thereof. Over the doore of this Pavilion were these verses written in Letters of Gold.

Honour

## Knight of the Oracle.

Honour, Valour, and Vertue, guard this place,  
Where Harbour is for all that those embrace:  
An absent Knight of honoured gifts and fame,  
Shall be their Host, Montelyon is his name.  
Here boldly enter, rest, repose, and feed,  
For love to him, made Persicles doe this deed,  
Who so he be, can tell where he remains,  
Shall have a principall gift to quite his paines.

Persicles intent in doing this was, that whatsoever stranger came, that had not good promise of his state, should there finde Entertainment in honour of Montelyon: in whose memorie, he had built the same, as a remembrance of his love and favour. His intent being to draw all strangers thither, by whose report (hoping he might heare some news of his beloved friend Montelyon: Tranel within few dayes had brought the Knight of the Oracle, and his Company into Assyria, where they met with an Assyrian of whom the Knight of the Oracle, demanded whose Tents were those they beheld. He declared so much as he knew: Where may we haue Lodging sayd he: Not within a City, answered the Assyrian, for thither are none permitted to come without examination: But in the midst amongst those Tents there is one Pavilion, the most beautifullst that euer Eye beheld, built in remembrance of the Noble knight Montelyon, that freed our Country from the Armenians oppression: in which place all that are strangers, and without promise of their state haue Entertainment in his remembrance. Will thou direct vs thither (sayd he) and I will reward thee: I will sayd he. When they were come thither, according to the Assyrians report, they were honourably entertained, and Lodged in such sort as themselves desired. And for that it was very late, euerie one departed to their place of rest, remitting conference untill the next Morning.

Early in the Morning the Knight of the Oracle, Arming himselfe, mounted his Steed, and rode vp and downe untill it was time to behold the Tents, and beautiful situation of those two Cities, and some Elts & Turners that were perfoined by certain knights Returning at noone to conferre with Cynlantia his Mother about the

## The History of MONTBLION,

the discovery of them to Persicles. Persicles hearing that many strangers were in Montelyons Baullion, that day he disguised himselfe in, to the habite of one of his owne men, onely to view them, and to see whether his servants were the so honorably as he intended they should. And coming into the towne where Constantia, the Knight of the Oracle, Delatus and Aliala was, at the first sight he knew Delatus and Montelyon, which was called the Knight of the Oracle, and viewing well Constantia, he likewise at the first sight knew her: When did he immediately believe that the Knight of the Oracle had released her, which was Montelyon: which Delatus told him should be finished by his owne Sonne. These joyes concurring, his joyes were so great, that he was enforced to withdraw himselfe from being discovered, which at that time he would not be. Altering his disguise againe, and without further deliberation, he went to the King of Persiaes Tent, and finding him in a convenient place, he uttered these kind words. Most renowned King, the friendship and love I have received by your favour, without any merit of mine owne, hath made me most infinitely bound to your Excellency: yet nevertheless, I must request one further favour at your hands, which you may with more safety grant, then deny, and thereby also make me and your selfe happy. My loving friend, says he, what favour it be, I will not deny it you. I make the more doubt, says he, because I have feared you both the contrary, and yet should you perceive that now, it would procure you much discontent. A rash bold, says he, may be broken, and therefore let me know your request, and it may be I will dispence therewith. My desire is, you would pardon Constantia your Daughter, and remit the offence committed by her, and him that carried her to leave the Persian Court. Why my Lord says he, doe you know where she is? First, I beseech you grant my request, and then I will reveale unto you all that I know. For your sake, says he, I will freely accept her into my favour. When I most humbly thanke you, says he, both for her and my selfe: For it was my most unhappy selfe, that was the cause of her departure, but since that time I have not seen her untill this day. For going to the Baullion, which is named by Montelyon: this day I espied her there, in company of Montelyon, which is called Knight of the Oracle: The King of Persia resolved to heare that newes, which pleased him so well, that he could not chuse but reveale it to the Emperesse,

## Knight of the Oracle.

peresse, who was ready to run smyth of her Tent to see her. The Emperour and Emperesse with a goodly traine, accompanied by Persicles, who had sent for the hundred Danzels, and most of the Nobles of Assyria, to welcome Constantia, with great royalty, went to Montelyons Baullion, the Emperour and Emperesse going before, and he coming after: that when their greetings were past, he might have the more liberty to embrace Constantia. They entering the towne where Constantia was, conferring with Montelyon, knew her, and the them, and falling prostrate on her knees before them, whilst they welcomed her with such kindnesse, as if they had never conceived offence against her. Whilst they welcomed the Knight of the Oracle, Persicles embraced Constantia, each weeping for joy. O God, says Persicles, never was I blest whilst this good happy hour, after so much sorrow, to enjoy such pleasure. Montelyons approach brake off his speech, who knelt before him. Say my deere friend says Persicles, kneele not for I am not worthy to be so honoured. My Lord (says Delatus) well may he doe it, for he is your owne Sonne, which you need not doubt of, for he freed his Mother, which none but himselfe could have done. Those Honour, Joy, Comfort and Content, says Persicles, could never have happened to any mortall man, then both this day to me, to find a Father, a Wife, and a Sonne, that this day knew not I had eyther Father, Wife, or Sonne: one so honourable and magnificent, the other so vertuous, beautifull, and loving, and the last so balliantly vertuous, magnanimous and prudent, that all the worlds wealth cannot counterwaile my riches. And turning to the Emperour, kneeling to him with them, he says. Renowned Emperour, I beseech you accept us thus as your Children, and into your fauour, remitting all displeasure conceived against us. When did the Emperour and Emperesse, and Deloratus and Piers all embrace them, shedding teares of joy for this happy meeting. The Nobles welcoming the Knight of the Oracle, and the Lady Constantia, and such order was made on every side as is not to be exprest. And parting from thence towards the City in great royalty, they were welcomed thither by the Citizens, Nobles, Marchants, and Artizans, with great Royalty, where the Emperour used these speeches.

Behold here my Friends of Assyria, your Liege Lord and Soueraigne, the Son of Constantia my Daughter, and your Lord Persicles,



## The History of MONTIELION,

cles: How may you applaud the bounty of Heaven, providing for you such a Noble Prince: When taking Constantia by the hand, he said: Were Pericles take my daughter, I give her thee, as freely as the Heavens gave her me, that Marriage may be true hands, as true Love hath united your hearts many yeeres since. He took that gift with as great joy, and in as high estimation, as if he had delivered him the whole World's Monarchy, saying: Most mighty Emperour I know not how to render sufficient thanks, in that your Highness is pleased to enrich and honour me with your worthy daughter which is the onely thing I alwayes desired: For which, I hope to shew such deserts hereafter, as neither she shall be discontented, nor your Majesty repent your gentle deed.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

How the two Ladies *Philotheta* and *Praxentia* arrived at the Pavilion, and how *Philotheta* discovered to *Montelyon*, *Praxentia's* Love to him, to make tryall if hee loved her, whom she her selfe most entirely loved.

**T**he end of this dayes joy had brought the two Ladies *Praxentia* and *Philotheta* after long travell unto the City *Salles*, where (in their *Palmer's Woods*) they heard the *Rebels*, and saw the Triumph, where the Knight of the Oracle bare away the prize, whom they were informed to be *Montelyon*, and *Donne* to *Pericles* and *Constantia*: This newes affected both their hearts with exceeding joy. *Praxentia* hoping to enjoy his Love, and *Philotheta* purposing to live no longer, then to live in hope to see the like: taking the Entertainment of the Knight of the Oracles Pavilion, which yielded them such security as they desired. *Praxentia* bethinking her selfe of a course to effect her desire, brake her mind to *Philotheta* in these words. Lady *Philotheta*, I am more beholding unto you for undertaking this travell for my sake, then I shall ever live to requite: Notwithstanding, for that my passions crave pittie and your good helpe, I beseech you ayde me in this extremity, I have made my Name and fortunes known unto you, and hold it will be in vain for me to stay, for should I manifest my love, it would turne to my everlasting dishonour, I will therefore onely make my being here knowne to none but the Knight of the Oracle, which shall be

## Knight of the Oracle.

done by this meanes, if you will for my sake undertake it. In this habit you may as safely goe withou being knowne, as if you had never bene seene, and finding him out, give him knowledge of my being here, of my love, and of the misery I have endured for his sake, uttering the same in such forme of words, as shall best like you: this will be the meanes to bring me comfort: and if for my sake you will take this paines, I will hereafter prostrate my life at your feet. *Philotheta* promised her that she would doe it the next day, whatsoever ensued thereon, as faithfully as she did desire, and if it were but to try his Constancy.

Carely in the Morning, *Philotheta* disguising her selfe so cunningly that she could by no meanes be knowne, lest the Pavilion to take opportunity to deliver her Message: and coming to the City Gates with a premeditated excuse, if she were examined, where she found no resistance, but coming to the Palace, she entered into the great Hall, where she stayed to see the royalty of the Court, untill she espied the Knight of the Oracle, onely attended by his Page, passe by into the Garden, her Mayden feet treading chaste steppes after him, untill he looking backe, espying a *Palmer* follow him, stayed, with courteous speech demanding if he would speake with him. Who said: Knight of the Oracle. I have a matter of secrecie to deliver unto you. The most vertuous, beautifull, and constant Lady *Praxentia*, whom you well know, having ever since she saw you first, loved you, though without comfort, enduring much sorrow for your absence, regarding more her love to you, then her owne life, Parents, and Country, and hath for your sake, left her home & dignity to live in sorrow and misery to finde you out, who remaineth now in the Pavilion, where for your sake all strangers are harboured, in such sorrow and anguish, as did you but behold the same, your vertuous mind could not chuse but pittie her. This am I told to utter unto you, not sent hither, but in pittie of her, and to doe you good, she being the onely Daughter of the mighty Emperour of *Macedonia*. *Palmer*, said he, I commend thy good meaning, and wish that I could follow thy counsell, which bringeth much disquiet to my heart: I pittie her more then she doth her selfe, and could wish not to have bene bozne, rather then she should doe her selfe wrong, for my sake: she is too shy to be beloved, and I not the honour she intendeth me: yet can I not without as great and greater to-  
ment



## The History of MONTELION,

ment (then she endureth) after my affections that are already settled, where I yet reape no hope of comfort, and am kept from by many difficulties, that maketh me equall to her in sorrow. I speake not this with intent you should tell it her, for that were to make her more desperate, if your words be true: but I feare me, you are sent by her, which if it be so, you shall doe me wrong, and her no good, therefore I pray you dissuade her if you can, for a strangers counsell in such matters may preuaile much: and if you can bring me news that she hath remitted from this Love, I shall thinke my selfe most happy. Now, says the Palmer, I would returne to you againe, if I knew which way I might conveniently come to speake with you: I will be (says he) to morrow without the City about this time, hoping to heare better newes of her by the persuasions: When giuing the Palmer a Rich Jewell for his paines, they parted. Philotheta out of the Palace, and he into the Garden, meditating on that which he had heard. Philotheta by this time was returned to the Palladium, uttering the whole summe of the conference she had with the Knight of the Oracle vnto Praxentia: With which she was so grieued, that Philotheta expected when she would haue yielded vnto the Ghost, fearing that she would haue run mad, which to preuent, she said. Be not so impatient, but hearken to my counsell, I haue appointed to come to him to morrow, at which time I will deale so effectually with him, that he shall come and speake with you. When seeing your Laments, there is no doubt but he may be won to consent.

This somewhat satisfied Praxentia, yet her Mind was so full of griefe and vexation, that her Eyes could take no rest, with such affection she expected the next News. Philotheta was not boyd of care, as she had good cause, vndertaking a matter against her selfe, yet to make assured tryall of his Constancy, she did it, but being alone, she meditated on the doubtfull issue of this attempt, which would bring her eyther much Joy, or sorrow: sometimes perswading her selfe, it was her selfe he loved, that he was constant and that no persuasions could alter him: yet she thought Praxentias birth, beauty, & Laments, might overcome him, and the rather for that he had no assurance of her Love, nor euer to see her againe. Thus did this faire Lady torment her selfe with contrarieties of doubts, longing as much, or rather more then Praxentia, for the next Spawlings speech.

CHAP.

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Treasons practised against the Knight of the Oracle.

The King of Armenia seeing such a league concluded by meanes of this marriage betwene the Emperours of Persia, and Persicles, enuuing his good, thought that he was likely to preuaile nothing against him by meanes thereof, called vnto him a Knight, whom he most fauoured, and had alwayes bene counselled by, named Cifor, and vnto him he uttered his discontent, who presently counselled him to breake the peace, and suddenly to surprize the City. The King liked not that counsell, but rather desired by some secret meanes either to poison Persicles and the Knight of the Oracle: or else to set some discord betwene them and the Emperour of Macedonia, by which meanes the peace might be broken, and the ambiguity of the doubt be left vnended, whereby he might renew his warre. Cifor promised to performe some thing to that effect: who presently, finding out Palian, uttered his mind to him in these wordes. Noble Prince, I marvel that you suffer your glory to be darkened by this vnfair Knight, that nameth himselfe of the Oracle. Can it be that so honourable a minde as yours should brooke such indignities: is not Assyria yours by right, are you not more noble by birth: are you not euery way as worthy to be as famous as he is: You liue here in security, suffering him and his father that scorneth you, to carry away the Palme and prize of honour. Are all the Knights in Armenia too weake to cope with him: doth not his behaviour shew that he scorneth you: hath he not alone crossed your good fortune, then liue not to be laught at, but to reuenge. Joyne you with the Emperour of Macedonias sennes, who are of the same minde I am, and I will lay you downe such a plot as shall abate his brauery. If these Knights and such as are now come out of Macedonia and Persia, cannot foyle them, then shall you liue in contempt of the World, and be accounted they inferior. Cifor said he, thou remest my griefe a little, for I haue borne so much of sorrow in that kinde of contentment, that my heart is overcome therewith, and would faine worke my releasement. If you would be secret, and sweare to assist me, I would reueale you the whole

## The History of MONTIELION,

depth of my heart: upon his protestations, he revealed his love to Praxentia, and how he was trost by Montelyon, and withall, what had past since, and of her escape out of Persia, which she did onely for his love that regarded her not, and how much he desired meanes of reuenge: his minde being apt to entertaine any conplot & ere it neuer so dishonourable. Cilor then said, cut for with the Emperours Sonnes, and discover to them with what carra sinne Praxentia hath sought his love, and receiuing scorne for her effaion, and disdain for her good will, hath in a desperate sort (ashamed to be so reiecte) stole from the Court of the king of Persia, ether to destroy herselfe, or wilfully to liue in perpetuall exile: when they heare this, their hearts will easily be wonne to reuenge her wrong: which done, let them alone to meditate thereon. Cilor hating in this sort whetted him on, left him, which so much preuailed, that he put the same in practise with the Emperours sonnes, that they began mortally to hate Montelyon. Agrasing to arme themselves in such Armour as none but Cilor should know them, and for some few dayes to lodge in the Pavilion, and there to devise which way to worke him some disgrace. Upon this conclusion they parted, euery one to prouide themselves of armour for that purpose.

### CHAP. XXXV.

How the *Knight of the Oracle*, anieud at the Pavilion, disguised to satisfie *Praxentia*. How he was discovered by *Palin*, how *Palin* and the King of *Macedonia* would haue murdered him. How he slew one of them, and was accused by *Praxentia* of a Rape, which brake the concluded League.

The time being come, and *Philotheta* not failing, met the Knight of the Oracle to doe her message. He now *Palmer* said he, dost thou bring me news that *Praxentia* hath given ouer her love? if thou hast tell me, if not I pray thee trouble me not. Shee then, said *Philotheta*, shee rageth most violently, and I feare me, will doe her selfe some violence & haue pittie her. What canst thou doe said he, although it pincheth my heart to heare of her sorrow, what should I say more? or what wouldst thou wish me to doe, to ease her and yet reserve my loue? Sir, replied *Philotheta*, may you consider that she is honourable, vertuous, faire, and the Daughter

of

## Knight of the Oracle.

of a King, worthy to be beloved, and it may be the Lady whom you love, is not comparable to her in any of these giftes: No, nor in love, which may peradventure loue another, and then shall you wrong your selfe and inury her, expecting that which you haue no assurance of.

Peace *Palmer* quod he, if my fortunes prove so bad, the greater will be my misery: the reuenge tell me what thou wouldst haue me doe: my L. said she, had I not promised her to bring you to speake with her, she would haue destroyed her selfe ere this: therefore bouch ase me such fauour, that I may performe my word, which may be a meane to end this malady. Dost thou know, quod he, how unwilling I am to doe it, I thinke thou wouldst not request it: but to satisfie her of that, which peradventure she will not credit by thy report, and at thy request, I will come to her this euening. Till then farewell quod he. *Philotheta* being parted from him, by the way uttered these speeches. That fortune would fauour me so much, and blese me with that felicity, to be the party this worthy Knight so constantly loueth. By this she was come to the Pavilion, where euen then there entered foure Knights in black armour, gallantly mounted, by thep outward habite portended some fatall stratagem: which were *Palin* & the 3. sonnes of the King of *Macedonia*, who had vowed ether secretly or openly to plot the death of Montelyon: taking by thep Lodging there to comple their treason. The day being past, which the Knight of the Oracle ouerpass in many solitary meditations, to the great griefe of *Pericles* and *Constantia*, who wondered thereat, he went to his chamber, apparelling himselfe in the habit of one of the kings seruants, onely carrying his sword to his side, went vnto the Pavilion, concealing himselfe as closely as he could, but the heauens ordaining him to endure some misery, and the eyes of enuy and suspicion, discovering him to *Palin*, who espied his coming thither, and being entered the Pavilion, he was met by *Philotheta*, who with such carelesse expected his coming, conducting him into the place, where *Praxentia* was, which went so close against her heart to doe, that with verger life she was ready to die: whether treacherous *Palin* eyes watch him, or *Praxentia* seeing him, could not abstaine from blushing exceedingly, her euen heart accusing her of immodesty, to reueale that which she would haue concealed. Shee saluted her, uttering these words. Most noble Princess, to fulfill your

## The History of MONTBLION,

Desire, and shew my gratitude unto you for your friendshippe be-  
stowed on him that is not worthy thereof. I am come to you, desi-  
ring you not to misconceiue of me, nor condemne me of inhumani-  
ty, that am not mine owne, and therefore I cannot giue my selfe unto  
you I haue vttered unto the Palmer that which I will now conceale  
as loath to offend you, yet constrained thereto, desiring you to com-  
mand my life, if you please, for that shall be at your disposition, other-  
wise I cannot imploy my selfe to your liking. I haue long since  
knowne of your good will to me, which Palian by his subtilty in-  
creased, of whose loue and proceedings I know so much, that I thinke  
I shall wrong him to fulfill your request: my selfe was the man that  
shoulde haue toynd your hands, when he took my habit and name vpon  
him. which I presume here to vtter, that thereby you may remem-  
ber my innocency in that complot, and how constantly I haue solwed  
my selfe to another.

Praxentia what with anger, shame, and griefe, stood like one mute,  
wondered that he knew of Palias act, shame to make loue contrary to  
the property of her kinde, and grieved to be disappointed: all which  
together not suffering her to speake, untill at last these passions, and  
her burning loue so ouercame her, that kneeling downe she said.

Good knight blame me not, nor doe not condemne me of immoder-  
aty, but grant pittie to my torment. He taking her by, desired her not  
to kneele to him that was not worthy thereof, nor able to deserue it:  
then taking him by the hand, she desired him to sit downe by her vpon  
the bed, beckning to Philotheta to depart the roome.

To repeat what manner of behauiour Praxentia vsed, and the  
words she spake, would haue made any modest eare to blush to  
heare of: but seeing that nothing would pseruaile, rage and lust so  
ouerruled her, that in bitter exclamings she cryed out: Inhumane,  
disloyall, dishonourable knight, dost thou requite my loue with this  
dishaine? or thinkest thou I will lue to beare the blot of thy retri-  
fall? At the conclusion of which words, Thetus entred the roome, &  
with his sword drawne, ran at him, who by good fortune beholding  
him, started aside, otherwise he had bene slaine, yet he was sore woun-  
ded, wherewith he drew his sword, striking at Thetus, and at euery  
blow wounding him. Philotheta hearing the noise, came in & seeing  
the Knight of the Oracle wounded, with feare griefe, and amazement  
cryed out, helpe, helpe, the Kings son will be murdered. The Echo of  
her

## Knight of the Oracle.

her shill bece sounded throughout the whole Pavilion, and both  
the seruants and other knights came running thither, but before  
they came, he had gotten Thetus, and ouerthrowne him, thrust  
his sword into his body. By this time Palian and his two brethren  
came in, who seeing Thetus slaine cryed out: Stay the Traytor, he  
hath murdered Thetus, son to the King of Macedonia. Praxentia hea-  
ring that, tore her payre, rent her garments, and disfigured her face  
in such sort as was lamentable to behold. Some began to lay hands  
on the Knight of the Oracle, but his fathers seruants knowing  
him stood in his defence: Then began there a hot combat on both  
parts, and many were slaine. Praxentia being now discouered, was  
knowne to Palian and her two brethren, to whom she cryed, Re-  
uenge my shame, and my brothers death on this wicked Knight,  
who seeketh by violence to dishonour me, hath slaine my brother:  
What griefe was this to Philotheta you may iudge: and how much  
it bereed him to be thus betrayed, cannot be vttered: standing in his  
owne defence, against such as would haue apprehended him, that  
knew him not, untill he was grievously wounded, and many of them  
slaine, in which time newes thereof was come to the hearing of Per-  
sicles, the Emperour of Persia, and the King of Macedonia, who  
with all haste came thitherwards: The Souldiers likewise hea-  
ring of the Knight of the Oracles distresse, brake the conditions of  
the concluded peace, and by multitudes ran south of the Citie to  
rescue them. Persicles first entred the Tent, next him the Kings  
of Persia and Macedonia, giuing commandement vpon paine of  
death, that no man shoulde strike a blow. Yet notwithstanding, rash-  
nes and heady force so ouercame them, that it was long before they  
were appeased. And the Emperour seeing Praxentia there, in such  
sort disfigured, demanded if any could tell the cause of that mischiefe:  
first Praxentia spake being most gilty, yet first thinking to excuse  
her selfe: Noble Emperour, my brother you see is slaine in rescuing  
me from that knights violence. The Knight of the Oracle knee-  
ling downe before the Emperour, said: My noble Grand-father,  
I shew him in mine owne defence: neither did I know what he  
was, being my selfe trained hither to my death. More he would  
haue said, but the Souldiers hauing entred the Pavilion, rested not  
untill they had gotten vnto him, and he to satisfie them, and auoyde  
further mischief, departed with them to the Citie. Then did the

## The History of MONTBLION,

Emperour and Pericles comfort the King of Macedonia, but he vex-  
ed with his Sonnes death, and his Daughters disgrace, and urged  
by his other Sonnes importunacy, said : Emperour of Persia, I am  
now much wronged, and too much abused by thee and thy Progenie,  
by whose falshood I see my Children lye dead before my face : How  
should I then be contented ? By Heauen I sweare, I will reuenge  
this villany. King of Macedonia (saies Pericles) I desire thee, forac-  
cusing me of mine of any dishonour, and thou shalt see and see this  
Accusation is false ; why else are thy Sonnes here disgraced, with my  
enemy Palian ? by whose Complot this mischief, was pretended a-  
gainst my Sonne, though the punishment lighted vpon themselves.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the griefe *Philotheta* endured for this misfortune. How shee was taken, and carried to the *Armenies* Hoste. Of *Raleus* misfortune : And the message shee deliuered to the *Knight of the Order*.

**P**hilotheta seeing how unfortunately all things fell out, withdrew  
her selfe out of sight, and in bitter exclamations lamented her hard  
fortune, but most of all, that she was the cause of Montelyons con-  
fusing thither, which had so nere endangered his deare & life. There-  
fore she shadowed her selfe untill it was night, which being come, she  
travell'd further into the Countie, and there by telling of a well, and  
good fortune, not being discerped she altered her old habit into her right  
forme staying, certaine daies in a Village, some six miles distant f<sup>r</sup>o  
the Cittie of Pisos, in the house of an ancient Lady named Ralea,  
to whom she related her misfortunes, procured by Anachides, con-  
cealing her Name to Montelyon, which she durst not com to her  
secrecie. This Ralea being a woman of great wisdom, w<sup>ch</sup> Philo-  
theta wondrous kinde, promising in words, and her doo shew-  
ing it, that if she would stay w<sup>th</sup> her, she would as dearely tender  
her, as her owne daughter, whom she caused continually to accom-  
pany Philotheta. She reioyced at this good fortune, and being alone  
she uttered these speeches. Poxe on it, that cruelly may I grieve for this  
miserie, for whom I undertooke a task which my heart even then  
abhorred, and now repent, not so much intending to procure thee that  
then

### Knight of the Oracle.

thou desiredst, as to satisfie my owne disquiet fences, by the same meanes hauing bzalou the most loyall knight into danger of his life, whose blood thou didst seeke to spill, else wouldest thou not so dishonorable & falsly haue accused him. The consideration of which strageme, bzew such a flood of teares from her eyes, that she could not stop thez passage. Which Ralea espying, demanded the cause thereof, but seeing Philotheta make no reply, she saze Philotheta, I pity your estate, and would gladly know the cause, that I might be my indeauour to comfort you, Philotheta trusting to vertue, disclosed to her the leue he bare to Montelyon, and all that had passed twirt her and Praxentia, as is befoze rehearsed. Ralea thereby noting her beauty, commended the same: promising her, that if with patience she woulde quiet her selfe some few dayes, she would vse all means possible to comfort her.

Montelcyon hauing recovered his wounds, gathered together a mighty hoste, and brought them vnto the City of Piles, whither were assembled the choise souldiers, noblemen, knights, and gentlemen of Persia, to fight in the Emperours behalfe, set out trencht themselves without the City. The King of Macedonia and Armenia likewise had gathered together so mighty an Army, as might haue bene thought able to make a conquest of the World, who pitched their Tents about the City in Armenia, where the King of Macedonia and Armenia lay, Montelcyons heart was fired with desire to draw backe the forces, not staying to giue them leaue to make the first charge but humbling himselfe vpon his knees, besoze the Emperour and his father, uttered these speeches. A most mighty Emperour, and my noble Father, I haue already I hope satisfied you of my innocency, being trauced by some subtilty to my intended death, by Phaulcon and her brethren: but for that mine honour hath bene blemished by that infamous occasion, and the common people rest vniuersally, and my loes encouraged, I humbly craue your licence, that I may in defiance to my false accusers and by challenge acquit myselfe. Where vpon concluded thus he desired to depart, for that when he should haue receiued more vntill it be finished. The Emperour would not graunt his request, but, and taking Pericles willing to haue the same reason said. Th ch done Montelcyon left them preparing his escape in an Armour of white which he had caused to be made of purpore, that no man should know him, rode into the field.

1

to him.  
Montelyon desirous of reuenge, and his heart inwardly tormen-  
ted with griefe, met Palian with a furious encounter, he answering  
him with the like, breaking theyr lances with great comelinesse:  
then drawing theyr swords, began the combat, which was sone en-  
ded for within few blowes, Montelyons sword burst, that he was  
enforced to close with Palian, with such force twynking his strode  
from him and with the pummell thereof striking him so violently on  
the head, that he bruised his head and ouerthrew him, euery one thin-  
king he had been dead. Which was no soner done, but Menus el-  
dest son to the King of Macedonia, being ready armed, greeted Mon-  
telyon with these wordes. Knight, thou hast undertaken a tedious  
task to Combat all the knights in this Campe, yet I hope thou  
shalt neuer doe that, for my selfe will abate thy courage. If they were  
as many more quoth Montelyon, I feare not all: if thou comest to  
combat me hold thy tongue, and bestirre thy hands, for I will haue  
about with thee. With that they gaue each other many cruel blowes  
and receiued some wounds, till Montelyon againe overcharging  
his sword with his vnmearurable strength, brake the same, which  
so bereft him, that he raiht vpon Menus to haue closed, but he  
knowing his intent, auoyded him, and before he could turne about,  
gaue him some blowes, which pierced so his armour and flesh, the  
bloud ranne downe. Montelyon hauing the hilt of his broken  
sword still in his hand, flung the same with such violence, that light-  
ning thost on Menus horse head, brake him downe dead, his next  
son

Her having much ado to get from him without harme: whilest Men-  
sus was mounting himselfe on a fresh Steed, Montelyons Squire had  
brought him the sword was given him by the Hesperian Symphee,  
which when he grasped, he said: Had I armed my selfe with this,  
my foes had felt some smart, and my selfe lesse disgrace. Saying  
again, such cruell blowes were dealt, that their Armour was man-  
gled and the blood appeared in many places, but Montelyon char-  
ged his foe so hard, that in short space he got the vantage, and  
wounded Mensus so sore, that had he not bene rescued he had either  
died, or bene forced to yield: that Montelyon returned with victo-  
ry, to the great reioysing of the Assyrians, especially of the Empe-  
rour and Pericles.

Ralea that day left her house, according to her promise to Philo-  
thera, to try whether Montelyon did affect her or no, comming to  
the Court at such time as Montelyon was newly unarmed, and  
had his few wounds dress'd, a messenger giving him knowledge of  
her comming. Being come to him, and all assested the Chamber,  
she sayd: Noble Prince, I come to bring you newes, that not ma-  
ny dayes since, there hapn'd to come to my house a Lady in dis-  
guise of a Palmer, desiring that I would for certaine dayes enter-  
taine her, untill the Wars were ended, for that she had a message  
to deliuer vnto you from a Lady in Arabia, named Philo-thera,  
which she thought good to conceale for a time, untill you had better  
leasure to heare it, and to performe that which she requested. Not-  
withstanding, for that I honour you above all men, and would  
shew my duty to you in any respect, I haue aduentured to giue you  
knowledge thereof without her knowledge, being ready to bring  
her vnto you at any time, if you please to heare the same. Montely-  
ons heart was exceedingly comforted to heare Philo-thera names,  
much more that she had sent to see him, and most of all what the mes-  
sage should be, how she could tell where he was, & how she could  
remember him, that had neuer but once seen him: sitting alone  
and silent meditation, but before he had ended the first day,  
his Page and Seruant of Raleas entred, uttering these words. Since  
you departed much sorrow hath befallne vs, for that com-  
panies of the Armenian Turks haue ransackt your house, and  
Castell, carryed away the Lady, and consumed all  
fire. Ralea with that fell downe in a deadly Traunce.

## The History of MONTBLION,

couered, uttered these words. My noble Lord sayd she, that Lady is the most beautifull Phylortheta, that hath long honoured you with a constant Love, it was she that in the disguise of a Palmer came as a Messenger to you from Praxentia, who was guiltlesse of that intended murder, her modesty with-holding her from uttering what she was, and under-taking that for Praxentia, to make tryall of your vertue, and which way your affections were bent. Redeme her my Lord, if it be possible, for she is the most vertuous Lady living: these words ended, she dyed. which were sufficient to set Montelyons heart on fire, being ready to arme himselfe, but Raleaes servant seeing it, told him it was too late pursue them, for by that time they were in the boast.

### CHAP. XXXVII.

How the King of Armenia sent Phylorthetaes Picture to Delsurno Emperour of Almaigne, who promised to ayde him against Persicles. Of divers combats that Delsurno maintayned in defence of her beauty.

Phylortheta being now in the Armenian boast, by reason of her exceeding beauty, was presently carryed by the Captaine to the Tent of the King of Macedonia, who no sooner saw her, but hee presently thought her a present fit for the greatest Potentate in the world, and withall fearing their forces were too weake for the puissant Army of their foes, consulted with the King of Armenia about it, and at last concluded to send Ambassadors unto Almaigne into Delsurno, that then newly succeeded his father in the Empire, being a Prince of great valour: which Embassage was committed to two Noblemen, one of Armenia, the other of Macedonia. The contents whereof was to treat with him of ayde and withall, to propose him that Lady, whose Picture they carried with them, being drawn by an exceeding cunning workman. The Ambassadors departed, and being arrived, were admitted to Delsurnoes presence, one of them uttering their Message in these words.

Most renowned Emperour, the Kings of Armenia and Macedonia, send friendly greetings to your Highnesse, desiring your ayde against their mighty foes, the King of Assyria and Persia, who are now joined together with oppression, and cruell warre to offer them

## Knight of the Oracle.

inturie, the son of Persicles, having in most dishonourable sort be-drownd Praxentia, and slew Thetus her Brother, seeking her rescue: Besides, my Lords, having nothing of more worth then a most beautifull and vertuous Lady, who surpasseth all the Ladies that ever eye beheld, present her unto you, as being fit for none, but a man of such honour and dignitie as your selfe: whose counterfeit imperfectly drawn, we present unto your Highnesse, desiring your assistance to the ayde of vertue, and suppressing of wrong, which agreeth with your magnanimity. Delsurno hearing of these speeches, and viewing the Picture well, for a while stood in a study. At last he made them answer thus. I know not upon what ground I should warre against Assyria and Persia, that neuer did me wrong, yet I would willingly assist your Lords, not drawne thereunto by this present, that I esteeme not, but for the love I beare them, and to punish such dishonour as their foe hath done: Therefore returne your Lords this answer, that within thre Moneths I will be in Armenia, and bring with me such a power as shall vanquish their foes, and set them in peaceable possession of their rights. The Ambassadors after they were honourably entertained, and sumptuously feasted, departed with this joyfull newes, which added both comfort and resolution to the Armenian boast.

Delsurno being alone, commanded the Picture to be brought into his Chamber, which he viewed and revolved, beholding the counterfeit with such a surfeiting eye, that he began to affect the absent Lady, by beholding her present Picture. Afterwards calling before him the ancientest Captaines and Commanders that were employed in his fathers warres, he commanded them to muster an Army of forty thousand strong, of the best Souldiers in his Empire, and with all speed to conduct them to the boast in Armenia, neither staying his coming, nor expecting other command from him for he would be there before them. When done, he caused a most rich and costly Armour to be wrought of exceeding strength, and with he armed himselfe, causing a Squire to attend him, to cover the Picture with a rich Maile: he departed unknown of any, with this intent, by combat to make all knights he met, to confesse his Ladies beauty surpassed all others, until he came into Armenia, where he determined to challenge all Knights that occur in that behalfe. Where being unknowne, and carrying the Picture couered, he ar-

## The History of MONTIELION,

riued sending his Squire with this Message unto the Generall.

Goble Generall, my Squire be a Knight of a strange Countrey, hauing traualled many Miles in search of Aduentures, happening to arrive neare this Host, being neither foe to this Countrey, nor friend to Persicles, desireth that with your fauour he may make tryall of his valour against the Knights of this Campe, which he will undertake in defence of his Laddes vertue, beauty and worthinesse, whom he will maintaine in single combat against all comers, to exceed all others. The King returned this answer. Tell thy Squire, he is welcome, and shall haue our free consent to that he requesteth: but with all let him take this friendly warning from me, that he beware what he undertake, lest the valour of these Knights turne him to repentance. The Squire returned with this answer to his Squire, who presently hung the bayled Picture vpon the body of a faire speaking Dame, himselfe resting thereby as a Guardiant, and ready to combat him that came next.

The Knights of Armenia and Macedonia hearing of this strange Knights brave Challenge, prepared to fight with him, and the first was a young Knight of Armenia, named Tellutus, who loued Brisa Daughter to the Duke of Linsus, who supposed her beauty by reason of his entyre loue, to excell all, but his fortune was crost, and he at the second course ouerthrowne.

The second that fought was Arnon, a Knight of Macedonia, that maintayned three courses against him with great agility, but at the fourth he was overthrowed. Diuers other Knights fought him, and had the like fortune, and his valour bare away the Prize from them all.

### CHAP. XXXVIII.

How the Knight of the Oracle leaving his Parents in disguise, was entertained by the King of Armenia.

NOW it fell out that Montelyon hauing heard of the Damzels carrying away from Raleas house by the Enemy, which he little thought it had bene Philothesa, studied how to redeem her: first he thought it best to be attempted by force of Warre, but that course seemed too tedious: then he bethought himselfe of some speedier meane, for long delay would pinch his heart. These contrarious thoughts

## Knight of the Oracle.

thoughts bringing him to his triuall end: When he had long studied and yet could resolve of nothing, he mounted his Steed, and in an Armour unknowne, girding the good sword he loued so well to his side, he rode forth at a Postern gate so secretly as he could, not as yet resolved what to doe, riding towards the Armenian Host, but a contrary way, as if he had not come from the Assyrian Campe: being come to the Watch, they apprehended him, and he yielded, desiring to be carryed to their Generall, where being come, the Generall demanded of whence he was: I am qd. he of Arabia, hauing traualled many yeares in search of strange aduentures. What is your name Sir, qd. he, my name is Honorius. Will you qd. he, serue me against my foe the Assyrian? I will sayd he, if your quarrell be iust, serue you faithfully, and spend my life to punish disloyalty. With that the Generall repeated the History betwene him and Persicles, shewing the Title and claime he has to the Assyrian crowne, and amongst many other falsehoods, accusing Montelyon for Praxentiaes rape, and Thetus death. This bereft Montelyon exceedingly, hoping one day to woe the reuenge for all, being such behaviour and speech as was most fit for the time, so that he was well entertained of the Generall, and granted such privilege as the rest of the Knights had, being neither knowne, nor once suspected to be the man he was.

### CHAP. XXXIX.

How Delfurno arrived at the Armenian Host.

THE next day the Almaine forces arrived in Armenia, and assuring himselfe that Delfurno would not be long behind, caused Philothesa to be adorned with most costly and rich Robes, and to be well attended by a gallant traine of faire Damzels, which he did to please and delight him with her beauty. Philothesa supposed his intent in doing her so much honour, had bene either that he pretended loue to her himselfe, or did it in the behalfe of Palian, which besides the abundant cares that possesse her heart, bred a freshly discontent in her, resolving not to loue any but Montelyon. The same day Delfurno likewise, seeing no more would combat him, came to the Court, and discovered himselfe to the King of Armenia and Macedonia, yet desiring to conceale the same, who with great honour



## The History of MONTIELION,

and courtesie entertained him: and the more to please him, conducting her to the Pallace, where the Duchesses of Macedonia and Armenia were, accompanied by Praxenita, but all in mournfull robes: and Philotheta glistering in gold, dazzling the eyes of the beholders. Which when Delfurno beheld, at the first view his heart was tainted with loving admiration, even then bowing his heart her thall, and of that sudden becoming so bounden a subject to her, as his Heart, Hands, Eyes, and every Member, were devoted to her service. After salutations to all the rest, (who yet knew him not) forgetting longer to conceale himselfe, he came to Philotheta, saluting her with these speeches: Lady blame me not for undertaking to be the Champion of your Beauty: I am the Knight that haue these many dayes held Combate against all Knights in your behalfe, not hauing discovered to any your Name, as fearing thereby to offend you: the originall of my attempt, being the earnest zeale and loue I beare to you. Sir, replied she, your labour was greater then your reward, and more then you needed to haue undertaken, and little pleaseth me: therefore I pray leave off to doe so, and then I shall thinke my selfe more behouen to you, the subject not answering the Protection.

Delfurno was nipt with her reply, and so much rauished to heare her heavenly voice, that he was to seeke of a reply, standing so long in deepe study, that she turned from him, and he started as ashamed of that oversight, coming to the Kings of Armenia and Macedonia, to whom he sayd: This Ladies beauty surpasseth all that euer I beheld, I pray tell me of whence she is? Her name quoth Armenia, is Philotheta, Daughter to a Duke in Arabia, whom if it please your Highnesse to accept of, she I know will yield to any honourable request. Like her well indeed quoth Delfurno, and doe me that fauour I may enioy her, and I will binde my selfe your euermourning friend. Many other speeches passed betwixt them, both of them promising to effect his desire with speed, especially the King of Armenia, who presently left him, and finding her out, he uttered these speeches to her. Faine Lady, such happy luck may befall you at this instant, if you will be ruled by my counsell, which if you follow this, and live many thousand yeares after, you shall neuer light on the like, for the mightiest Emperour in the world seeketh your Loue with honourable resolution to make you his Wife, & enioyne you

## Knight of the Oracle.

you with the Title of Emperesse: this Knight that euen now offered his seruice to you is he, the Emperour of Almaine, named Delfurno, that hearing of your beauty, came purposely into this country to behold you, and doe you seruice.

Philotheta hearing so old a man become so earnest a soliciter, being neither pleased with his company nor counsell, gaue him this short answer. Your proffers are as great as liberall: yet neither pleasing nor acceptable to me, for I live in this place by constraint, not by consent, by which meanes my minde can thinke on nothing, but to be released from hence, desiring to live in an other place.

How the Knight of the Oracle knowing Philotheta, and how she was by the King of Armenia committed to his charge.

Montelyon stayed all this while belowe among other Knights in the Hall, at such time as Philotheta, came to goe into the Garden, with a gallant traine of Damzels attending her.

Montelyon noting her well, suddenly remembering he had sene her, felt such a Passion oppresse his heart, that he thought it melted within him: When she was past, he demanded what Lady that was, that was so gallantly attended: Her name (quoth one) is Philotheta, Daughter to a Duke in Arabia, that was so lately surpris'd by the Emperour. Montelyon hearing that, held his peace, getting from the company into a solitary place, where being alone, he continued these Meditations. And can it be that Philotheta shal be in Assyria, in her own person, and an others name to bring a message to me? That need I not doubt of, for Ralees speeches confirmed it: but may it not be that she sent some other? that cannot be, for they tell me she was surpris'd in Assyria: Prisoner, Ralee told me, that she came in the disguise of a Palmer, which Palmer I am assured was euen the very same that trayned me to Perxenitas presence, whom I now presently remember, had the selfe same countenance of Philotheta, which made me affaith him so much. There remembrance, may be assured next that she rather hateth then loveth mee, for otherwise I cannot be perswaded, and then the faine I haue undertaken over-tedious: it will be to waite to seeke her loue that regate



## The History of MONTIELION,

regardeth me not. Besides, did she love me, yet having thrust me selfe amongst such a multitude of mine Enemies, that if they knew me would end my life: it is impossible for me to make my Love knowne to her, yea, or so much as to speake to her: What hope is there then left for me, but to Despaire, or returne to my Parents, seeke to win her possession by force of Armes.

Whilest he yet continued in these meditations, he espied the King of Armenia coming towards him, to whom he bled great reverence. The King suddenly seeing him, as some remembred he told him he was of Arabia, which made him offer these speeches. Well met Honorius, I thinke thou toldest me thou wert of Arabia, and therefore it cometh in my minde, that thou art the onely man mayest please me, if thou wilt undertake for me, being a matter of small labour, but much importance: Which if thou wilt but undertake, and keep secrecy conceale, thy reward shall be so great as thy heart can wish. My Lord (quoth he) whatsoever it be, I will undertake it, doing my uttermost indeavour therein, with such secrecy and diligence, as you shall like of. I doe both trust and believe this (sayd he) for in thy face I see the sparks of Honour: therefore here is in my Court a Lady of the Countrey, named Philotheta, whom I had thought to have matched with the Emperour Delfurno, but now my minde is altered, and I purpose to enjoy her my selfe: and so for that thou art her Countrey man, I thinke thou mayest prevaile more to persuade her then any other: therefore I have chosen thee as my friend, yea my deare friend, to sollicite my sute unto her: But thou must not be knowne but that thou dost onely speake in the behalfe of Delfurno: for so will I tell him. This is that I would have thee perforce: therefore tell me, art thou resolved to doe it: Where the Aske farre greater, I would undertake it, but in this I thinke my selfe exceedingly honoured by your Highnesse, hoping to prevaile so much, that you shall attaine your desire. When come with me (quoth he.) Then did he bring him to Philothetaes Lodging, whether she was newly returning, and bestowed these speeches to her. Lady, for that you are a stranger, solitary, and unacquainted with the Armenians guise, I have brought this Knight, not to be your Guardiant, for I make you no prisoner, but to accompany you, and to defend you if any should offer you wrong, whom I hope you will accept of. Philotheta liked his proffer

## Knight of the Oracle.

ter well, hoping he would prove a meanes for her to escape by, accepted his proffer with hearty thanks.

### CHAP. XLII.

Of the first Conference betwixt Philotheta and the Knight of the Oracle.

Montelyon being alone with the Lady he had so long desired to see, and being now her Master that he so dearly loved, thought himselfe most fortunate, doing humble reverence to Philotheta: Who demanded his name. My name sayd he, is Honorius. Then did she demand whose son he was: for which he had not an answer ready, but stood silent, not caring to be taken in a lye, for that he was unwilling to maintaine a lye. Philotheta seeing that, said, I perceive I shall have small comfort by thy company, for I see you are not of Arabia. Lady, sayd he, whatsoever I am, I rest wholly to doe whatsoever you shall commaund me. When should you not quoth she, please in that brought you to me, for his minde and mine are quite contrary, else would he not have trusted you. Admit I did quoth he, yet having no intent to doe it, but thereby to enjoy your presence, you have no cause to suspect me. Yet I thinke you are deceived in his intent, for none but my selfe knoweth it, which I care not to reveale to you, if you will conceale it from him, for I came hither to doe you pleasure, not to further him, Tell it me, quoth she, and I promise you I will conceale it. Thus it is, whereas he with great earnestnesse hath sued unto you in the behalfe of Delfurno, he hath appointed me to be a more earnest solicitor in his behalfe: for that hee himselfe is deeply in love with you, but hee intendeth that Delfurno shall thinke I am onely employed to pleasure him. Which when he is parted unto me, and willingly undertooke, not to doe it, but to doe you all the humble service and duty that I can being neither of this Court, nor of Arabia, but a Knight of Assiria, that have vowed never to leave searching untill I had found you: the occasion whereof was this. Upon a day walking in a Grove, adorning to the Pallace Garden, I heard a Knight whome afterwards I well knewe, making much lamentation for your absence: that nothing but newes of your safety could ease his heart. I bestowed my selfe unto him, and for the love that I bare him, desired

## The History of MONTBLION,

To trauell in your search, first arriuing in this Court, where to my exceeding joy I haue found you, with all humility, faith, and constancy, proffering you my seruice, being ready to vndertake any Taske, and vndergoe any perill to doe you seruice, I know not how to trust thee quoth shee, considering thou regardest not to breake thy word to the King of Armenia, therefore I feare thou wilt doe the like to me: yet if saye words may deceiue me I shall be deceiued in thine. I would trust thee but I cannot, and yet blame me not, for hauing found no friendshippe nor truth in many, I know not how to trust any. My fortune was cuer yet aduers, and therefore I am without hope of better: then leaue me for this time, and if you can find in your heart to be true to helpe me, I may hereafter be better aduised to beleue and imploy you: which words ended, they parted.

### CHAP. XLII.

Of the sorrow that was made in the *Assirian* campe for the Knight of the Oracles absence.

**N**ow let vs returne to speake of Pericles, who missing Montelyon, within short space after his departure, went to his Chamber to seeke him, and from thence, from place to place, but all in vayne, untill at last he heard notes by a seruant, that there was a knight departed that day at a certaine gate, armed at euery point. Pericles hearing that, returned to the Emperour, and certified him, and Constantia of his departure: both of them being stricken with sudden griefe, especially Constantias heart was overcome with such passion, that untill the time of his returne, she could neuer shake it off. Helwes likewise was brought, that the Emperour of Almaine was arrived with forty thousand souldiers in ayde of the Kings of Armenia and Macedonia. When beganne the Emperour of Persia and Pericles to assemble all the Nobility together to determine what to doe. A generall conclusion being agreed vpon, within two daies to bid them battle. But the souldiers hearing of Montelyons departure, seemed to haue lost their former courage, and to haue bene without comfort.

CHAP.

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. XLIII.

Of the secret practises of the King of *Armenia*, and the Emperour of *Macedonia* to deceiue each other of *Philothera* loue, which they imparted to *Honorius Knight of the Oracle*.

**M**ontelyon being likewise no lesse sadde, to haue left them so carelesly, then they were for his absence: After hee had spent all the night in sadde meditations, he arose early with purpose to reueale himselfe and his loue to Philothera, whatsoever ensued thereon: yet fearing elscone to disquiet her, he walked downe into a garden, where he had not stayed long, but he was saluted by Delfurno, who came to him of purpose to know if he had yet motioned his sute to Philothera. Who answered him, that he had had much conference with her the last night about it, and how shee had deferred him for that dayes answer. Whereupon Delfurno promised him great rewards, and he as much fidelity, as being contented with his speeches he departed: He was no sooner gone, but the King of Macedonia came in, whose heart was grounden vpon a new subiect that Montelyon thought not off, for he determined, that none should enioy Philothera but onely himselfe, and therefore came to make triall whither this supposed Honorius would condescend to be ruled by him: which if he would doe, then hee thought to conuey Philothera secretly into Macedonia, so as neither Delfurno, nor the King of Armenia should haue any suspect thereof. To this effect hee communicated with Honorius, first bidding him to be secret, then by gifts enticing him, and lastly dealing vpon intreaty, untill he had breached the depth of his mind, which he promised to effect, vying such words as pleased the King, wherevnto hee went alway contented. Whilst Montelyon and the King of Macedonia were thus in conference, the King of Armenia was entering the Garden, but seeing them in such discoursing he withdrew himselfe vntill they were parted and then he came in, demanding what had passed betweene them. The King replied by the last question vntill he should be told about her marriage to Delfurno hath hindered me, wherefore I haue much ado to perswade her that you haue any intent at all to loue her, that I am in earnest for another: but not without hoping that, I hope soon to see her, and bring her to a better liking of your affection. The Emperour

As 1

last

## The History of MONTELYON,

bath bene with me already, earnestly soliciting me to prosecute his suite with efficacy. Likewise hath the King of Macedonia, with many promises, desired me to be what persuasions I could in the Emperours behalfe: but soz that by your Maiesly I am so honourably esteemed of, I will trie the uttermost of my skill to pleasure you: I thanke the good Honorius, quoth he, and I will for thy kindnesse yeld thee so large a recompence as thy heart can wish. Which said, he departed.

What an office haue I undertaken, said Montelyon, to undertake to sue for thze others, that dare not speake for my selfe, and yet contrary to my liking am enforced to be it, enely to ridde my selfe from griefe. Yet because the time affordeth me opportunity to worke mine owne weale, I will try whether she doth pity me or no.

### CHAP. XLIIII.

How the *Knight of the Oracle* discouered himselfe to *Philotheta*:  
And how by a stratageme hee conuayed her thence in safetie.  
And what ioy was made for both their safeties.

**V**Which when he had said, he presently went to *Philothetaes* Lodging, whom he found in a sad and heauy meditation, but she suddenly espying him comming towards her, turned her selfe from him, refusing to heare him speake, as supposing his speeches would haue tended to perswade her to the loathed liking he had motioned the day before. He seeing her unwillingnes to heare knew the cause thereof, but yet emboldning himselfe he said, Mercifull Lady, pardon my boldnesse, and withall vouchsafe to heare my speech which shall not offend you: for I haue belued not to utter a word contrary to your liking. You will then graciously pzeue perhar'd, for I know your message before you utter it, that will displease me. So deare Lady, said he, I come not now to aske pittie for an other, but for my selfe, that sometimes haue bene better knowne of you, I am the most vnfortunate Montelyon, that haue aduentured thus farre amongst my foes to seeke you out, my heart hauing honoured you, euer since my first sight of you in the Hermits Cell in Arabia: Now I desire you to pittie me, for without your fauour I am not my selfe, and in your fauour I shall account my selfe most fortunate. *Philotheta* noting him, remembred perfectly, it was

## Knight of the Oracle.

was he, which reuiued her heart with ioy, saying, Most noble knight I account my selfe moze then happy, in that you haue me in custody, whose vertuous minde I know will shelter me from dishonour: Should I not yeld you thanks for deeming so well of me, that am not worthy. I might be condemned of rudenesse: therefore most humbly I thanke you, and withall desire you to pittie my estate, that is now rackt vpon the whole of dispaire. Deare Lady, said he, I am most willing to doe you seruice, and I desire nothing moze then to imploy my selfe to doe you good, for my life is yours, and all that I possesse with it, I humbly prostrate at your sacred feet, Desiring to conuay you hence into *Asiria*, where your Parents liue in safety, inwardly forgiuall for your absence. Whether if you will be directed by me I will conuey you with safety.

She, replied *Philotheta*, your vertuous kindnesse hath deserued moze at my hands then I can yeld thanks for, then how should I behaue my selfe to the thing you desire, which is already fixed in my heart: I will rest so farre to be directed by you, as that my mind shall be agreeable to yeld to any request you shall make. Then deare Lady, said he, I will befoze to morrow this time, see you safe in my Fathers Court, for much mischief is pretended by these Kings of Macedonia and Armenia: both of them haue bene with me this day, and hired me to motion their loues to you, both of them seeking to enioy you, but so as the other shall not know thereof, each seeking to preuent the other, and both of them the Emperour, which they haue reuealed vnto me: but may I haue your licence, I will by that means deliuer you from theyr custody. I most humbly desire you to doe it, quoth she, referring my selfe to your good directions, and committing all to your wisedomes elation. Which said, Montelyon emboldning himselfe gaue and receiued so swete a kisse, as determined to be it by the swete exchange of each others Soules. He going to find out the King of Armenia, and shew into her private chamber.

Montelyon hauing found out the King of Armenia, tolde him how that the King of Macedonia went about to conuay *Philotheta* from thence, rehearsing all the conference that had past betwixt them: and withall, quoth he, the Emperour has said me this day, promising me great rewards, if I would doe the like for him. Now my lord, my loue and duty to you, bindeth me enely to doe you

## The History of MONTIELION,

and I have vowed that my best endeavours shall be employed onely to your good liking. The King hearing that both of them went about to deceine him, ragged exceedingly, but trusting his fidelity, he was quieted: asking what he should doe to prevent them both. My deare Lord (quoth he) this Evening you may effect your desire, or els never: at what time, give me but directions, whether I may convey her to a place of security, or where we may meete you, and I will adventure my life, but I will lose it: and by this meanes you shall deliver your Signet unto me, for our quiet passage forth at the Citie Gate, and then may we meete you where you will appoynt us. And that shall be quoth he at Fryer Barnards Cell without the Citie, if you know it, and there is my Signet. Whither will I convey her (quoth he) at twelve a Clocke. Farewell then (quoth the King) be but faithfull, and thou shalt find my friendship such, as shall highly reward thy paines.

Montelyon having effected this, presently went to the King of Macedonia, telling him how the Emperours importunarie was such, that it was high time, (either then, or never) to convey Philotheta thence, whom he found willing to yield thereunto. He hearing that, desired his counsell, promising well to reward him, intreating him to doe it for him, and both himself and his Kingdome should be at his commaunds. Deliver me (quoth Montelyon) your Signet for my passe, and appoint the place and Time, and I will bring her thither. There is my Signet (quoth he) the place, at Fryer Barnards Cell, and the time, one of the Clocke. After many other paches they parted.

Montelyon without stay went to the Emperour, with submisive behauiour, telling him how that Philotheta did greatly offend him, and had sent him to make an humble request unto him: which was, that we might be conveyed in secrette from the Campe, for that our lives were in danger, as did concerne his life, whereon her safety depended: which for that they were of weight, he would reueale to none but himselfe, desiring him not to come to her, for that his person might thereby be endangered. Delfurno hearing this, was exceedingly troubled in his minde, yet glad to heare that she esteemed him, said: Honourus, I would as gladly effect anything to content her, as I would to save mine owne life, yet doe I not know how, unless by the directions: there

## Knight of the Oracle.

therefore doe but counsell me, and I will yield to that which thou shalt advise. My noble Lord, quoth he, the safest way is, this night secretly to convey her through the gate where your Souldiers lye, and I will bring her to Fryer Barnards Cell, about eleven of the Clocke, where you may be ready to receive her, and with a sufficient Guard of Knights to convey her into Almaine, or any place of security. Moreover, my Lord, he willed me to assure you, that both the King of Armenia and Macedonia, having disloyally forgotten their promise to you, seek to win her love to themselves, which dishonour she cannot endure to be done against you. Delfurno was much grieved to heare that, yet hoping to prevent them both, he quieted himselfe, delivering his Signet to Montelyon, with many thanks and much intreaty, desiring him to be carefull, that nothing might prevent their purpose.

Montelyon being glad of this, thought not so to end, but presently went to the Queene of Macedonia, telling her the Kings complot, for conveying of Philotheta thence, shewing her his Signet: which when she beheld, exceeding grieffe possesse her heart, to thinke of his disloyalty. Montelyon seeing that, said. Notwithstanding, he hath attempted this, I know the Ladies vertues to be such, as she will rather suffer the extreamest misery in the world, then yield thereto: and for my self, though he hath promised me great rewards, I respect more mine owne honour, then to be the agent in so wicked an Act, therefore to assure, that I intend it not, I yield you his Signet, whereby I should have paid the Campe, to meete at Barnards Cell. I thanke thee gentle Knight quoth she: and for this deepe commaund me any thing, and thou shalt obtaine it. My selfe will meete him there, and by that meanes, I hope to make him giue over the like attempts.

Montelyon being gone from her, went to the Queene of Armenia, telling her the like, and indeed the truth of her Lord, both delivering her his Signet and all other directions for her to meete him by: leaving her so much rage and calamity, that she was ready to tear her haire: yet such trust had she in him, to reueale her name, but that she referred it untill she might surprize him with a guiley conference at Barnards Cell.

By this time it grew to be night, and after supper, was ended, both Delfurno, the King of Armenia, and of Macedonia, making more

## The History of MONTIELION,

more then wanted haste to breake companie, each being glad that the other was so willing to part, which the two Quænes noted, as piniue to theyr distres.

Montelyon likewise got him to Philotheta, telling her, that he had so preuailed with Delfurno, that he had gotten his Signet, as their warrant to passe thzough the Campe, entreating her to bee in a readinesse to goe with him, desiring her to feare no daunger, for his life should shield her. She granted to goe with him, desiring him to stay there, untill the time appoynted which he performed, passing the time in priuate conference with her, to both their likings. The time being come, and all things silent, Montelyon armed himselfe, leading Philotheta out of the Court, passing all the guards, watches, and garrisons, by shewing the Emperours Signet, and comming where the Souldiers lay, they likewise let him goe, untill they were without the Citie gates. Montelyon hauing without daunger effected this, turned his steppes directly towards his owne City, which was not farre off, and therefore with ease they gate this ther. Being come to the Citie gates, the watch espying them, demanded who was there. Montelyon bad them come downe and see: they came downe and toke them in, beginning to examine them: but Montelyon discovered himselfe as loath to stay there, yet commanding them to conceale it, and to carry him as a prisoner to Delatus which they performed, where they knocked, and were let in. Delatus and Alfala knowing him, did him humble reuerence, reioycing in their hearts to see him so safely returned. But Montelyon vniuersing Philotheta, Alfala presently knew her, with teares of ioy welcomming her, whilst the old Duke melted with passion to behold his Daughter, whom from her infancy he had not seene: embracing her in his armes, and a thousand times kissing her tender cheek. These embracings being past, Montelyon sayd, Lady, since you are now in safety with your parents, my promise is performed, desiring you to haue regard to the passions I endure, which time will not now permit me to utter, but leave to your courteous consideration: therefore I beseech you in mine absence, let my loyalty be regarded, and your gentle heart willing to pittie me. Which said, with a second kisse he left her, to submit himselfe to his parents.

CHAP.

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. XLV.

Of the discord that befell betwixt the Emperour of *Almaigne*, the Emperour of *Macedonia*, and the King of *Armenia*, about *Philothetas* departure. Of a merry iest that befell the two Ladyes. And of the delolation of the *Armenian* Hoast.

First the Emperour chusing vnto him some fewe trusty knights that he meant should conuay *Philotheta* into *Almaigne*, secretly went vnto *Bernards Cell*, where he shrowded himselfe under a tuft of *Cypresse trees*, saying the comming of *Philotheta*, but it was an houre before any came, and the first was the *Du. of Macedonia*, who attended by one Gentleman, came towards the Cell, whom when *Delfurno* beheld, he alone crept vnto her, saying. My deare *Philotheta*, I am sorry that for my sake you should take such paines as at this vnsesasonable time to be abroad, for which I render all the thanks that a constant heart can. She hearing that, taking him to be her Lord, yielded him many thanks, purposing to try the vttermost conclusion, before she reucaled her selfe saying: Had I not assured my selfe of your Loue, I would not haue come hither: but being here, I rest at your disposition: *Delfurno* then embraced her oft times kissing her, and being of a quick conceit, presently bethought himselfe if she would condescend, to call by the Fryer and be married. Lady (qu. he) since you haue touchsafed to grant me Loue, enrich me also with possession, which the more lawfully to effect, we will be marryed by Fryer *Bernard*. By L. replied she, I am contented: then did he call at the Fryers Cell, who arising, *Delfurno* taking him aside, told him what he was, and the cause of his comming: who hearing that, presently toynd their hands. *Delfurno* then purposed not to conuay her thence, but returne to the Campe, which he performed. They were no sower gone, but the *D. of Macedonia* commeth to the Cell, and ere he could turne him about, the *D. of Armenia*, according to *Montelyons* directions, came thither. The King himselfe taking her for *Philotheta*, at the first meeting embraced her with a sweet Congee, uttering many speeches to the setting forth of his loue, which she answered as kindly, that he grew so bold, as he would haue had present possession of her loue, but she denyed that, alledging that he had a Quæne, who hearing of his Loue to her, would

## The History of MONTLION,

seek her death. Feare not that, deare Love, qd. he, for ere long I meane to make her sure enough for ever troubling of you, therefore deny me not, but yeild me the fruition of thy love, I will not, qd. she without farther assurance, for my mind prelageth some ill. Here is, qd. he, a fyer hard by, will you consent that he shall marry vs? To that she agreed, and he called vpon the fyer the second time, who much marue ling thereat, demanded the cause of his coming. fyer, qd. he, the cause of my coming is to be married to this Lady, therefore I pray thee doe it without delay. The fyer thinking that some mad spirits were abroad, or that some fantastike dreame had overcome his senses, without asking any more questions married them, and sent them away. The King of Macedonia, carried her in to his Tent in the field, for that he durst not goe to the Pallace, for feare of his wife, where he stayed with her all night.

Last of all the K. of Armenia, premeditating what speeches to use to set forth his love, telling himselfe vpon a banks side, hard by Bernards Cell, staying their coming the space of an houre, with great patience, but when an houre was past, & then another, & a third neare ended, he waxed impatient, fearing to be disappointed, but seeing they came not, at last he misadvised he had mistaken the time, and stayed too long, that being much troubled he knockt at Bernards Cell, who started from his Bed, as one affrighted, wondering what accident had dyen so many to his Cell that night. And coming to the doore, the K. of Armenia demanded, if there had bin a Lady that night. Yes, qd. he, here hath bin two, but what they were I know not. It was assuredly Philotheta, and with her Desfurno, to whom I married her: but what the other two were I know not. The King hearing that, in a rage ran backe to the K. of Macedoniaes tent, desiring to speake with him, the Guard knowing him, let him in, and he standing by his beds side, sayd. Brother of Macedon, the lady whom we determined to marry to Desfurno is this night fled, and for that wee will lose his friendship for ever. The K. of Macedonia hearing that, lay as one halfe amazed, not knowing what to say, and the K. hearing her husbands there. whom she thought she had embraced, trembled with feare. The K. of Macedonia seeing there was no remedy, but that he durst neede of necessity be discovered, sayd. King of Armenia, it is so, I have Philotheta in my custody, and her I will enjoy, for she is sold in mine armes. By heauen qd. the K. of

## Knight of the Oracle.

Armenia, thy life shall not satisfie the dishonour thou hast done vs. With that he drew his sword, and he starting from his bed to reach his to defend himselfe, in which time the K. of Armenia catching hold on her as she lay, drew her forth into the steepe, where beholding her he was then much more enraged, being ready to kill her, but that the K. of Macedonia prevented him: who likewise seeing her, was as one amazed, while she hastned to apparell her selfe, and ran from thence vnto the Pallace. The King of Armenia bowing reuenge, went from the Macedonian Tent, and presently caused his Drum to strike vpon alarm, and commanded his Souldiers to destroy the Macedonians, who according to his command, suddenly set vpon them, that there began an exceeding slaughter amongst them. The Emperour hauing newes thereof, supposing the cause had bin for the losse of Philotheta, commanded 2. of his knights to go vnto epyther of them, and desire them to be pacified untill they had discovered their griefes to him, which he could easily remedy, if not he would become a friend to one of them. The Messengers found them both together in single combat, & deliuered their message, but it was long before epyther of them would goe to him, yet at last they went both: To whom Desfurno sayd: My Lords, I beleeue your strife ariseth from the losse of Philotheta, if that be the cause contend no longer, for as you were both willing I should enjoy her, so I haue this night had possession of her love, being lawfully married vnto me at Bernards Cell. The King of Armenia what with rage and ieaousie, not well knowing what he did, drew the Curtaines, and discovered their viectors, the Quene of Macedonia, who seeing her honour so betrayed, lay quite bereft of sense, but coming againe to her selfe she crept out for pardon, alledging she was betrayed: but there was now no time of parley, for all of them were enraged, and as well Desfurno as the rest, betooke themselves to Armes. But the Quene of Macedonia humbling her selfe at her husbands feet. sayd: Forth you, my selfe, and all of vs are deceived: Honorius yesternight declared vnto me, that you intended proudly to carry Philotheta from hence. I requested him to counsell me how to prevent you, wherevpon he told me, that you had appointed to meet with him and her at Bernards Cell, and for his wife he had receiued your signet, which at my earnest intreaty he deliuered me, I thinking to surprise you there, came thither, where the Emperour as I now perceive met

## The History of MONTIELION,

me whom I tooke to be your selfe, and he taking me to be Philotheta, that went to Bernards Cell, I still concealed my self, thinking I had not offended, but now I see I am betrayed. LADY QD. he, I willingly pardon this fault, hauing committed the same with the K. of Armenia, & in the same manner deceived by Honorius. The Emp. hearing that, sent a Challenger to see if Philotheta were in the Court, but he returned selues, that both she and Honorius were not to be found, The Emperour then sayd, that Knight hath deceined vs all, therefore let v. be friends. Contented QD. the King of Macedonia. By heauen QD. the King of Armenia, I will not beare this dishonour, but be reuenged to the full, and cause thee repent that euer thou offeredst such dishonour to Armenia. The K. of Macedonia could not brooke his wordes, but in a rage made this reply. I know, QD. he, thou art a tyrant, and regardest not the lawes humane nor diuine, as may be seene by the vniuersall title thou layest to the Crowne of Assyria, which is forged, and were it not to reuenge my Daughters dishonour & Sons death, I would not haue offered armes against that worthy King. Therefore since thou art so peremptory, do thy worst, for I regard thee not. The K. of Armenia went from thence setting vpon the Macedonians. And the K. of Macedonia forsooke his Wntes to defend himselfe. The Emp. presently commanded his forces to march forth of the City.

### CHAP. XLVI.

How the *Knight of the Oracle* and *Pericles*, suddenly issuing out, destroyed the whole *Armenian* Host.

**M**ontelyon knowing that some Stratageme would follow his last nights policie, after he had submitted himselfe to his Parents and the Emperour, he armed himselfe in the armour which was given him by the Hesperian Nymphes, & presently incured himselfe leading his Army thousand Souldiers forth of the City, which likewise he performed before the Emperour or Pericles heard thereof: who at last being certified, sent to him to know the cause: this night QD. he, shall we surprise our Enemies, who are now together by the eares within themselves. Pericles then arised himselfe, and Deloratus, Pifor, Corinthes, & many other Kings his of great fame marching thitherward, where they heard such cruell alarms, as though the City had bin utterly destroyed. And being come neere the

CITY

## Knight of the Oracle.

City, they beheld the Emperour in the field, to whom Pericles sent a Herald, to certifie him that Pericles was neuer foe to the Almayns and therefore sent to know if Delurno had any quarrel against him. Delurno returned answer, that he was neuer foe to Pericles. Montelyon was the first that entred the City, and set vpon his Enemies with such fury, that many of them lost their liues, and the day being light, discovered such a cruell slaughter as eye hath not beheld. The K. of Armenia and Macedonia were then in cruell combat together, betwixt whom, Montelyon stept, saying: Striue not to destroy one another, but defend your selues, for I am come to doe that. They knowing him to be the Knight of the Oracle, were so amazed, as if they had bene surprisid with a sudden trance, running several wayes to call backe their Souldiers from destroying one another, to defend themselves: but before they could set themselves in any good order, the Assyrians were so intermingled amongst them, that before they were aware they lost their liues. Palian seeing themselves so ouertaken, perceived it was in vaine to striue for victory, stole forth of the City to Delurno, intreating him not to forsake them: but he knowing his advantage had seized on them, refused, letting him returne without comfort, & entring into the City, he found his father grievously wounded, and ready to yeld to Montelyons sword, at whom he ran with such fury, that he wounded him in the thigh: Montelyon seeing that and knowing him, let dyne at him with great courage, & continued combat against him, whilst the K. of Armenia began to with draw himselfe, Montelyon seeing that, strooke so forcible a blow at Palian, that he astonisht him, and with that euertooke the Ring, at the first blow cutting in sunder his wrist which had lost his Gauntlet, & at the next thrusting his sword quite through his body. Palian by this recovered himselfe, & looking about him, beheld his fathers tragedy, arming himselfe to reuenge. Montelyon seeing him coming welcomed him with so cruell a blow, that his Armour flew in pieces. Palian would haue done the like, had not Montelyons Armour bene of vntexted strength. But in the end he fled, finding himselfe too weake to resist him. Pericles and Deloratus all this while ranged by and by alone, destroying such as they met, untill at last they encountered the King of Macedonia, and his two sons, accompanied with 4. other Knights of Macedonia that made exceeding slaughter where they went. Pericles ran at the King, and in the encounter ouerthrew him, but his



## The History of MONTIELION,

the best sonne kept to his rescue, and with an unlucky blow wounded Pericles on the thigh: then began an unequal combat betwixt them for those five set upon Pericles and Deloratus, who continued a combat against them by the space of an houre, till both sides were grievously wounded, especially Pericles & Deloratus had bled so much, that they were ready to faint. Montelyon came most fortunately to their rescue, who espying his father and Deloratus in such danger, was so incaged, that he ran at one of them with such force, that he slew him, and within few blows, left another bereft of sense, and offending a third with such puissant blows, that he could not tell, whether he might stay or run away. An other seeing that, joynd himselfe in combat with him, continuing it but a short space, for he was soone so sore wounded, that he was not able to resist Pericles seeing sore wounded before, yet so valiantly behaved himselfe, that one of them lay dead at his feet, and the other fled from Montelyon: then began a desolation in the Host, for the Armenians cryed fire, fire, and the other kill, that of a sudden the massacre was so hote, that the Chancels of the City, began to run with blood, and none could hardly ride or passe on, for so dead carkasses. Then began the Citizens to run on heapes, the two Duques betooke themselves to flight with Praxentia, but were taken by Pilor. Palian was taken prisoner by Deloratus, and the King of Macedonia, and his two sonnes by Pericles and Montelyon. The souldiers that were left, fled forth of the City and hid themselves in the fields, and the Citizens, so many as could escape the sword, upon their knees intreated Pericles to spare their lives. who yielded upon condition they would pay to every common Souldier a 100. Crowns and to every Leader 500. which they performed. Pericles then counsed retreat, and drew his forces out of the City, appointing Garisons to keep the same to his use. Desfurro at his return met him, and offered to conclude a league of amity with him, which he kindly accepted, riding together to the City of Pilos where they were received with exceeding joy, especially Montelyon to whom all men attributed the glory of that victory.

After this victory achieved, to the great and exceeding applause of Montelyon. Pericles caused all the dead bodies to be buried, those that yielded to be pardoned, the maimed to be carried to Hospitals to be cured, and every Souldier to be sent away well rewarded, and highly contented. And within few dayes after the City

## Knight of the Oracle.

perours of Persia and A'maigne, Pericles, Deloratus, and all the Nobles there, except Pilors, assembled to finish the Conclusion of this Centronerie, for that the King of Macedonia desired his releasement. When being all set in a most royall and majesticall sort, the places neare to that royall assembly being gloriously furnished with the beauties of shining Ladies, the Prisoners were brought in honourable sort, and after many allegations of wrongs, they by a generall consent desired Montelyon to appoint their ransome, attributing the glory of that victory to him, and therefore none but he to have the disposing of the Prisoners ransome, with that unbounded gravity, wisdom, and discreet behaviour raised them thanks, as was seldom to be seen in a Knight so young. First, with honourable courtesie embracing the King of Macedonia, reconciling him to his Duque and the rest, who had taken offence by him, setting all free at liberty, but Palian and Praxentia, imposing this task upon them, Palian to marry Praxentia, and the to acquit him of the wrongfull accusation she had layd upon him, which she presently performed, yet bitterly denying to marry with Palian. When the Emperours of Persia, Almaigne, and Pericles, desiring to honour Montelyon, stood up, requesting him to require any thing of them which he further desired, for that above all men in the world they honoured him, as he had best deserved. Montelyon desiring nothing more then Phylotetaes love, presently went to the seat where Phylotetaes sat like an Angell shining above all the rest, and taking her by the hand, he says: Payze Lady, doe you agree that what soever I demand, I shall obtaine. She, says she. I yield, as above all the rest bound to honour you, as one most unworthy, yet having received most: When he leaning her downe with greater royalty then ever Paris did Helen, required to be married unto her, which was applauded with so generall a consent, that not the bluntest heart in that assembly, but did leape with exceeding joy. Not a soule discontented, none disquieted, but all rejoycing, some commending, some embracing, and every one desirous to shew their love to him. The day of the marriage appointed, and likewise performed with more Royalty, Joy and pleasure, then can be expressed.

FINIS.



REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE  
**HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY**

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION